# SOME CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE STUDY OF KANSAS VOCABULARY

Ruth Elizabeth Bell
A. B., Sterling College, 1922

Submitted to the Department of English and the Faculty of the Graduate School of the University of Kansas in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of Master of Arts.

Approved by:

Josephine M. Burnham Instructor in charge

Chairman of Dept.

Sept., 1929

#### PREFACE

My purpose in this study of Kansas speech has been to collect, from several fields of language, expressions which have had a distinctive use in this State, give them definition, together with citations of their use from printed sources, and compare their use as I have found it with the treatment given them by the dictionaries.

In acknowledging indebtedness to various people, it would be impossible to mention all those who have at one time or another given information about words. To all these I am deeply grateful. I wish also to record my appreciation of the willingness with which the librarians at Watson Library have procured books for me. Especially do I desire to mention the help which has been given me by Dr. Josephine M. Burnham, under whose inspiring leadership it has been my privilege to work.

Ruth Elizabeth Bell

September 20, 1929.

CONTENTS	
Introduction	Page . 1
I. Pioneer Words	.12
II. Topographical Terms	110
III. Some Names for Plants and Animals .	160
IV. Miscellaneous Terms	196
Bibliography	266

#### ABBREVIATIONS

- D.S. Barrere and Leland, Dictionary of Slang.
- D.A. Bartlett, Dictionary of Americanisms.
- C.D. Century Dictionary.
- E.D.D. English Dialect Dictionary.
- N.E.D. New English Dictionary.
- A.G. Thornton, American Glossary.
  - W.N.I. Webster's New International Dictionary.

## SOME CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE STUDY OF KANSAS VOCABULARY

#### Introduction

This paper is concerned more with semantic than with either phonetic or syntactic phenomena. No attempt has been made, as in the work of Oliver F. Emerson on The Ithaca Dialect, to make a detailed study of the phonetics of a certain region, in order to establish its connection with the main stem of English. Phonetic phenomena, however, have not been excluded from the study. For instance, a discussion of the habit of triphthongizing "ow" will be found in the list of pioneer words under cow, the pioneer shibboleth. Neither has the object been the study of syntactic usage, although this field has not been ignored. Such expressions as "He has his in wheat" and "They combined a hundred acres" have been included. The object has been mainly to determine the meanings which words of certain classes have in this State, and, thus, the study has been, instead of phonetic or syntactic in character, rather semantic. Since the interest

<sup>1</sup> Emerson, Oliver F., "The Ithaca Dialect; A Study of Present English", <u>Dialect Notes</u>, vol. I, pp. 85 - 173.

<sup>2</sup> See Miscellaneous Terms, p.237, below. 3 Ibid., p.208 below.

has been mainly in words and in groups of words, the study is best described as a study of vocabulary.

The purpose for which the study was carried on has varled slightly from time to time. The study began with the hope of finding words in general use that had originated in this State, somewhat as gerrymander originated in Massachusetts. The attempt proved futile. None of the few expressions that can be said to have been first used in this State seems to have passed into the national vocabulary. because the process or the agent has never become of more than local importance.

More productive of results was the investigation of new terms that originated in this State and remained peculiar to the usage of Kansas. Several words, such as Exoduster and jayhawker? which were coined to fit local needs, were found. Most of these terms arose during the period of the settlement of the State, and, with the passing of the pioneer period, passed out of currency. Hence, they belong properly in the list of pioneer words. Others have survived, and are in use today.

It is another group that comprises by far the larger number of terms in the glossaries, and which has received major emphasis. These are those words that are neither original nor unique, but which we may style characteristic.

<sup>4</sup> See <u>Pioneer Words</u>, p.56 , below. 5 Ibid., p.68 , below.

Bank, as in Shakespeare's "How sweet the moonlight sleeps upon this bank!" ? is an old and familiar word, and, yet, because it is used so commonly in Kansas, it can be called characteristic.

In studying characteristic terms, it has been found necessary to test certain words to see whether they are commonly used in the State. Even where expressions have been found to be little used, yet used to some extent, they have been included in the glossary with the comment "rare". It seems worth while to include such words as interval. which is not used and, evidently, not even known, and arroyo, which is not common. Some of these negative results seem as valuable as the positive results.

essary. There are expressions which are in use all over the State, such as bottoms, creek, and timber, which are no more peculiar to Kansas than to any other of the plains States. Many of the terms in the topographical glossary, for instance, are found in the usage of Nebraska and Iowa, and are illustrated with quotations from Willa Cather's novels. It may seem strange to illustrate this study with

<sup>6</sup> See Topographical Terms, p.121, below.

<sup>7</sup> The Merchant of Venice, V, 1, 54.

<sup>8</sup> See Topographical Terms, p.144, below.

<sup>9</sup> Ibid., p.119, below.

<sup>10</sup> Ibid., p.129, below.

<sup>11</sup> Ibid., p.133, below.

<sup>12</sup> Ibid., p.156, below.

quotations from a writer cutside of the State. This is done because, in spite of the opinion of reviewers far removed from the scene of those novels, that dialect is just as characteristic of Kansas as of Nebraska. Because no modern Kansas author has done for that dialect what Miss Cather has, it is sometimes convenient to illustrate with citations from her royels.

That the similarity which exists between the speech of Kansas and Nebraska also exists between the usage of either of those States and Iowa is shown by the fact that much of the dialect in Willa Cather's books is also found in those particular works of Hamlin Carland's which are representative of Iowa. For instance, in illustrating timber, a citation is made from Garland's <u>Prairie Folks</u>. This similarity between Kansas and Iowa "color" is shown, also, by the fact that <u>shoestring</u> is said to be well known in Iowa. Comparison of the pioneer word list compiled in this study with Frank Luther Mott's Pioneer Iowa Word-List reveals many pioneer expressions common to the two States. Evidently the usage of the three States is much the same.

There are several reasons for this similarity. In explaining topographical terms mention is made of the histor-

<sup>13</sup> See Topographical Terms, p. 156, below.

<sup>14</sup> See Some Names for Plants and Animals, p. 190, pelow.

<sup>15</sup> Mott, Frank Luther, "Pioneer Iowa Word-List", The Philological Quarterly, January, 1922.

ical and physiographical elements. The activity of these elements, the first directly, and the second indirectly, explains this similarity of dialect in these three States. Kansas and Nebraska were organized as territories at the same time and under the same conditions. Although, owing to the fact that the free-state struggle took place on Kansas soil, many pioneer terms are peculiar to Kansas, nevertheless the general usage of the two States is similar, because of both having about the same type of settlement. While the settlement of Iowa was not closely connected with that of Kansas, as was that of Nebraska, it was not so radically different as that of Missouri. Thus, history threw Iowa, Kansas, and Nebraska together as a speech-area, and cut off this region from Missouri.

The physiographical element, also, enters in grouping the same States together, and in shutting them off from Colorado and the mountain States, on the other hand. For Iowa, Kansas, and Nebraska are all plains States, and many terms especially of topography and climate, are the same. This element enters thus indirectly in determining the occupation of the people. Since the predominating occupations of the people are very similar throughout these agricultural States, much of the characteristic speech is the same.

The overlapping in this way of Kansas, Iowa, and Nebraska usage shows the difficulty of calling a word typically Kansan. The word "peculiar" can be applied only very seldom to words in the glossary. More often, the familiar words are those that are known and used, perhaps frequently, throughout this larger area. All that can be said of them is that they are "characteristic" of Kansas speech. Then, the study becomes one of Western dialect as opposed to either Southern or Eastern dialect.

Of course, "Western" is a very general term applied to speech. Within what is called Western dialect there are several dialects spoken in restricted areas. Words denominated in the dictionaries simply "Western" may belong to only one of these lesser dialects, and not be known in the others. For an instance of this, see the discussion of coulee in Topographical Terms, p.111, below. This is the reason for including in connection with each word a little study of its treatment in various dictionaries. Of course, it is necessary to have a background a information about a word before commenting on its current use. But, it has been interesting, also, to test certain words denominated "Western" for their use in Kansas.

It is interesting that the dictionaries in placing a dialectal word use these three terms, Western, Southern, and Eastern. Professor Krapp in his work, The English Language in America, establishes the fact of these three dialects. As means of communication improve, these will

<sup>16</sup> Krapp, George Phillip, The English Language in America, vol. I, p. 35, ff. 17 1bid.,p. 35, ff.

dow'tless tend to become less marked. And that form of speech well named "public school English" is exercising an increasingly standardizing influence. But, at present, there are three general dialects.

When these dislects are mentioned, there arises the problem of their overlapping. It has already been said that Kansas usage in the main belongs to Western speech. Since the region generally known as the West was settled after the East and the South, it would be expected that either or both of these regions had been influential in determining the usage of this State. Of course, the East has undoubtedly been more influential than the South, simply because there has been a larger Eastern settlement than Southern. That there is a difference in pronunciation between Eansas and Missouri, which represents Southern dislect, is well-known. There is also more or less difference of vocabulary, as in the case of rosin-weed sand compass-plant? On the other hand, there is some overlapping use between these two dialects, as in the case of evening used for afternoon.

That several minor dialects may be reduced to these three main dialects, is evident from the difficulty in determining from just what sources certain expressions in Kansas speech have come. Successive migration has played

<sup>18</sup> See Some Names for Plants and Animals, p.188, below.

<sup>19</sup> Ibid., p.170, below.

<sup>20</sup> See Miscellaneous Terms, p.223, below.

<sup>21</sup> Ibid., p.223, below.

an important part in the settlement of the West? and an expression attributed to one region may be found to be native to a region farther east.

In studying the vocabulary of the State, it has been necessary, of course, to limit the field. The field of words studied has varied slightly from time to time. This changing emphasis on fields of vocabulary has resulted in the gradual broadening of fields.

At first it was thought by the student that one could find enough unique words of every category to form the basis of a paper. When almost immediately the impossibility of finding more than a very few unique words became apparent, the instructor in charge suggested the field of household terms. Naturally, those words in most frequent use by the majority of people show the most characteristic points. Obviously, a study of this field would be more productive of results than would a study, for instance, of botanical terms.

In studying household terms, however, the attempt was made to see how words of this category had changed from the earliest to modern times. In order to do this, works descriptive of the pioneer period of the State's history had to be read. In reading for this purpose, many expressions, 23 such as shake, were found, which are not known now, and which

<sup>22</sup> For a discussion of successive migration in American history, see Edward Channing's History of The United States, vol. VI, p.583, ff. 23 See Pioneer Words, p.90, below.

required careful explanation. These were separated from the main body of words and the list known as Pioneer Words came into being. Since one of the most frequent topics in the writing about a new country by the first settlers is the country itself, topographical terms are frequent in accounts of pioneer life and adventure. Thus the chapter known as Topographical Terms developed. Distinctive and picturesque names for plants and enimals were also noticed, and these were then separated into a group by themselves under the heading Some Names for Plants and Animals. Last of all comes the main body of terms, comprising mainly names for foods, articles of furniture, roads, farm implements and processes, rains, and soils, and appearing under the caption Miscellaneous Torms. In this way the thesis has developed from a paper of one chapter entitled A Study of Household Terms In Kansas to a paper of four chapters entitled Contributions to the Study of Kansas Vocabulary.

After this statement of the objects of the paper and the way they were arrived at, and of the delimitation of the subject, perhaps a word as to the method of work will be in place. The first step was to read works that seemed likely to represent the dominant vocabulary of certain periods. For the pioneer period of the settlement of the State, Mrs. Sara T.D. Robinson's book on Kansas, among others, was read.

<sup>24</sup> Robinson, Sara T.D., <u>Kansas</u>; <u>Its Interior and Exterior Life</u>, (4th ed.) Boston: Crosby, Nichols, and Company, 1856.

This book, published in 1856, only a few months after Ers. Robinson's coming to the State, contains in its description of pioneer conditions much of the vocabulary of that period. For a later period, those two short-lived attempts at establishing a literary journal in Kansas, The Agora, and The Kansas Magazine, containing contributions from John J. Ingells, James W. Steels, and others, were productive of terms. Old newspaper files, also, were found to be valuable. Recourse was had to the files of almost the earliest Kansas newspaper, The Lawrence Republican, which later became the Republican Daily Journal of Lawrence. Through personal interviews these expressions were explained and tested, and others added. The expressions obtained in this way were then taken to various dictionaries: Bartlett's Dictionary of Americanisms, Webster's New International Dictionary, The New English Dictionary, The Century Dictionary, Thornton's American Glossary, The English Dialect Dictionary, and Barrere and Leland's Dictionary of Slang. Many quotations have been given from The Kansas City Star and Times, which, although printed in Missouri, have many Kansans on their staffs, and represent the usage of educated Kansang . In order to ascertain how widely certain colloquial expressions are in actual use, and in what parts of the State, two questionnaires, containing many of these expressions were distributed during the Summer Session of 1925. The first was given to the students of the Old

English class, and the second was distributed during a convocation. About one hundred questionnaires were returned, from which some good results were obtained. These questionnaires are often mentioned in the glossaries, which now follow this <u>Introduction</u>.

#### PIONEER WORDS

abolition, a.

Applied to the attitude toward slavery of the Free-State settlers of Kansas by the pro-slavery party. The Kansas emigrants seem always to have applied the term Free-State to their position. The pro-slavery party, on the other hand, evidently could see only the association of these Kansas emigrants with the general movement toward abolition. The following quotations are from a book which illustrates well the speech of typical pro-slavery Missourians. The account was written by a teacher from the north living with a family who had come to Missouri from near Richmond, Virginia:

"Let me just see the white of an abolition eye.""
-Hunter, Fanny, Western Border Life, p. 64.

"Some rascally abolition dog has torn it down." - ibid., p. 64.

## abolitionist, n.

Blackmar, in his <u>Kanses</u>, <u>A Cyclopedia of State History</u>, p.20, says the term was first applied in derision to extremists at the organization of the National Anti-Slavery Society in 1835 at Philadelphia, Pa., who advocated "the immediate and unconditional liberation of

every slave, by force if necessary, and without compensating their owners." On p.20, he also says, "Among the pro-slavery men there was no distinction between those who were in favor of gradual, peaceable emancipation and the extremists. All were 'abolitionists'."

"Sneaking abolitionists were guilty of cutting loose the ferry boats at Doniphan and other places on the day of the election by order of Jim Lane." - Doniphan Constitutionalist, October 25, 1857, as quoted by Blackmar, F.W., in Kansau, A Cyclopedia of State History, p. 21.

"'He won't be helf a man till he shoots down two or three of them sneaking abolitionists over there."Hunter, Western Border Life, p. 51.

### absentee lands, n.

Lands which have been <u>filed</u> on and then left before they have been resided on the required period of time.

"The Shawnee treaty providing for the sale of the absentee lands to actual settlers at \$2.50 per acre-... has passed the Senate." - Republican Daily Journal, Lawrence, March 6, 1369.

## A-cabin, n.

A cabin built in the shape of the letter A, and covered with shakes, sods, or grass. Reported by several old settlers in the vicinity of Lawrence.

## ague, n.

A fever of malarial character. This term appears a great many times in the pages of pioneer literature, a and in old newspapers.

"For years after the settlement of the prairie

States, it was thought that they were very unhealthy. Direful stories were sent East of whole neighborhoods sick with the 'ager' or some other bilious complaint."-Lawrence Republican, September 17, 1857.

W.N.I. records this form "ager" in the supplement with the comment "Illit. for ague. U.S."

"The fever and ague has been called....by some." - Colt, Went to Kansas, p. 80.
angle, n.

A diagonal road across unsurveyed land. In pioneer days at first there were no roads marked across the prairies, and everyone took his own road. Then, as farms came to be laid out and cultivatedly people had to follow the section-lines, at least by surveyed farms. In going from one of these section-line roads to another, however, where the land was unoccupied, they cut across the section without going around by the corners. Such a road across an unoccupied section was called an angle.

apple-jack, n.

Apple brandy.

"Toned down to inaction in riper years by too much fat bacon and 'apple-jack and honey'."- Ingalls, John James, "The Last Of The Jayhawkers", The Kansas Magazine, I (April, 1872) p. 359.

Not in N.E.D. W.N.I. attributes the word to the United States. Included in D.A. where it is defined as a liquor distilled from fermented apple-juice; also called cider brandy.

bach, v.

To live without women's society or aid.

"They many young men from the Eastern States 'bach'."- "Letter From Wilson County", Republican Daily Journal, Lawrence, January 29, 1870.

Given in supplement to W.N.I. as slang. Not in D.A., but cited in D.S. as in American use.

back-fire, v.

To start a fire under control against the wind in front of an advancing <u>prairie-fire</u> so that the <u>prairie-fire</u> must go out when it reaches the burned area.

"Man learned to <u>back-fire</u>, and plow fire-guards, so but very few settlers lost their lives from prairie-fires." - Dawson, <u>Pioneer Tales</u>, p. 291.

"We all ran out immediately, and set to work to back-fire from the stables, and were only just in time to save the whole place from destruction, by burning a sufficiently wide piece of grass off, and thus stopping the rush of fire." - Ebbutt, Emigrant Life in Kansas, p. 54.

back States, n.

Missouri term for New England States.

"I do hope she will know how to set up in company. I don't reckon she Reacher from Connecticul will though, for those folks from the back States are mighty green, they say." - Hunter, Western Border Life, p. 21.

bacon and combread, n. phr.

Staples of pioneer diet. Politer form for hog and hominy.

"'Who wants to trudge 'way over here for a bit of bacon and cornbread?'" - Hunter, Western Border Life, p. 171.

"Now, they people at big camp-meeting 'll eat their bacon and combread under the trees." -ibid., p. 171.

band, v.

To repair a split ox-yoke.

"That idiot Doby Dave', he exclaims, 'never told me he had a split yoke before we left camp, and now it comes spart.... and I've got to go through the wagons or <u>band</u> the yoke."

Which can you do more quickly? asks the lieuten-

ant.

Band her. "- Source unknown.

Not in W.N.I.

beaver-robe, n.

A kind of buffalo-robe.

"Of the qualities of hides one of the rarest was the 'Beaver-robe', a soft fur resembling the animal it was named for. These sold for seventy-five dollars apiece." - Ross, Mrs. Edith Connelley, "The White Man and The Buffalo" in W.E. Connelley's Kansas, p. 290.

Beecher-Bible, n.

Not certain whether this name was applied to the Sharpe's rifles which were shipped to the emigrants at Lawrence in 1855.

"Stowell opened our rifle-boxes, and each man received a 'Beecher-Bible'for the first time." - Hinton, Richard J., "Flanking South Carolina", The Kansas Magazine, I (February, 1872) p. 103.

The following account shows the connection of Henry Ward Beecher with the furnishing of rifles to the emigrants in 1856:

Henry Ward Beecher's part in the energizing of this Connecticut colony was also noteworthy. His interest in this special colony arose from the fact that New Haven was his father's birthplace and the home of other snceators. He was personally present in the North Church, New Haven, called 'the Old Fort', on March 22, 1856, when Mr. Lines' company the Connecticut colony was being recruited, and then and there pledged twenty-five rifles as a gift from his own congregation in Brooklyn. Six days later he wrote a long letter to Mr. Lines, wishing the emigrants Godspeed and announcing the desire of a friend and parishioner to present to the company twenty-five copies of the Bible, thus matching every rifle with a copy of the Holy Scripture." - Bridgman, Howard A., "New England and Kansas," The Congregationalist and Advance, September 23, 1920.

black-and-tan, n.

A kind of buffalo-robe.

"The 'Black-and-tan' was also rare. In it, the nose, flank and inside of the forelegs were black and tan - the rest of the hide jet black." - Ross, Mrs. Edith Connelley, in W.E. Connelley's <u>Kansas</u>, p. 290.

blacksmith shop, n.

A necessary part of the equipment of a <u>pioneer</u> farmer, who, often, was miles from any town. Although the citations contain the 's form of the word, "black-smith shop" was the common usage.

"we discovered, first, a com-field, then a log barn, then a blacksmith's shop, finally, a log cabin, which group constituted the 'settlement'." - Boynton, Pev. C.B. and Mason, T.B., A Journey Through Kansas, p. 49.

"cottonwood hovels near the grist mill and the blacksmith's shop at the fork of the roads." - Ingalls, John James, Blue Grass as quoted by W. E. Connelley in Kansas, p. 141.

Often abbreviated "the shop", e.g. "Is he down at the shop?"

blaze, v.

To mark a tree by peeling the bark from a certain area, leaving a large, white spot.

"My brother had certain trees <u>blazed</u> on the brush and timbered side of the garrison, and stakes set with little flags on them on the prairie side," - Cook, <u>The Border and the Buffalo</u>, p. 18.

Given in D.S. as in American use. Included, also, in D.A.

bleeding Kansas, n.

Epithet applied to Kansas during the territorial struggle.

"Landing in <u>Bleeding Kansas</u> - she still bleeds - we fell at once into 'Emigration Road'." - Connelley, <u>Kansas</u>, p. 173.

blizzard, n.

A violent snowstorm accompanied by high wind. Of much more frequent occurrence fifty years ago, when the sparseness of settlement afforded the wind a clean sweep across the <u>prairie</u>.

blue lodge, n.

A secret society organized among Missourians to dominate Kansas affairs.

"For this purpose Blue Lodges - a species of semisecret, counter-Massachusetts societies designed to operate at Kansas elections - had been extensively organized." - Spring, Leverett W., Kansas, p. 41.

bogus, a.

Spurious; sham. Applied to the pro-slavery territorial legislature of 1855 which met at the Shawnee Mission, and to the laws passed by that legislature.

"The task set for himself by Governor Shannon was to enforce the laws passed by the territorial legislature [1855] now denominated by the people of Kansas, the 'bogus laws'." - Connelley, W.E., Kansas, p. 479.

"The Legislature, again [1855] ensconced at the Shawnee Mission, proceeded to perform the acts which acquired for it the title with Free State people, of the 'Bogus Legislature'." - Prentis, Noble L., History of Kansas, p. 137.

The etymology of bogus is uncertain. W.N.I. gives the following: "Etymol. uncertain; of. E. dial. tankerabogus, tantarabobus, devil, goblin." Here it is characterized as colloquial and American. D.A. cites a long story from The Boston Courier of June 12, 1857 treating the word as a corruption of the name of one Borghese, who, about 1830, did a great business in the West in manufacturing counterfeit money. Although N.E.D. has a citation from The Boston Courier of 1857, it does not give the supposed etymology of the word on that basis, as does D.A. D.S. calls the word American, and considers the derivation from Borghese "extremely doubtful". D.S. attributes the word to the tinklers or tinkers, a kind of Scottish gypsies, with whom bogus means counterfeit coin from bogh, to make, a and the Romany termination us. D.S. gives further: "Wilson declares that there are numbers of these tinkers in America. Dr. C. Mackay is of opinion that it was introduced into America by Irish immigrants from

boc, pronounced boke, deceit, fraud."
boiled shirt, n.

A white shirt, so-called because it had to be boiled in laundering. Cf. <u>fried shirt</u>.

"A tight coat, a biled shirt, or a buttoned waistcoat are things not recognized in cowboyland." - Hough, The Story of the Cowboy, p. 52.

"Others were there togged out in the then up-todate store clothes and 'biled shirt'." - Cook, The Border and the Buffalo, p. 36.

"Miss Blake made me quite a fancy 'boiled' shirt for Sundays, etc." - Ebbutt, Emigrant Life in Kansas, p. 114.

#### bones, n.

The bones of the <u>buffalo</u> skeletons which lay scattered over the western <u>prairies</u>, especially after the great slaughter of 1874. Collecting and selling these <u>bones</u> for shipment was a regular industry with <u>pioneer</u> farmers.

"The price of a load of <u>bones</u>, a pound of butter or a dozen eggs will go farther....at Strouder's than anywhere else in Rice County." - adv., <u>Rice County</u> <u>Gazette</u>, Sterling, January 20, 1876.

"Bonehauling (of buffalo bones) is an occupation in western Kansas." - Wilder, Annals of Kansas, January 2, 1881 p. 937.

## boom, n.

A general period of inflation in real estate values in towns usually due to exploitation by <u>land</u> and investment companies.

"The boom days came to a close in 1887, with a

crop failure previously mentioned." - Blackmar, Kansas, p. 51.

Heard occasionally now, but used to describe a movement of much smaller proportions than formerly, e. g. "Hutchinson is on the boom."

W.N.I. records that the first use of boom in this sense was probably in the St. Louis Globe Democrat.

July 18, 1878 by J.B. McCullogh: "The Grant movement is booming." This dictionary quotes a letter from McCullogh to the editors of The Century Dictionary telling how he came to use the word. He says he first heard the term used by pilots of gunboats on the Mississippi during the war to describe the rapid rise of the river in flood, and used it then to convey the idea that the Grant movement was rising - swelling.

#### boom town, n.

A town which cannot support even nearly all of the business which was started during boom times. "Kan-apolis was a boom town."

## border, n.

The line between Kansas Territory and the State of Missouri.

"His name is a household word on the <u>Border</u>; and his public services are a part of the common history of the country." - "Editor's Quarters" in <u>The Kansas Magazine</u>, I(January, 1872) p. 91.

This particular application not given in W.N.I.

#### border-ruffian, n.

One of the pro-slavery men of Missouri, who, during the <u>Free State</u> struggle, used to cross the <u>border</u> into Kansas and Nebraska to vote illegally or to intimidate antislavery settlers. The following quotations, although differing as to the etymology of the word, agree in the account of the <u>border-ruffian's</u> glorying in the epithet:

Connelley, in his Kansas, p. 476, and p. 477, using as authority the Missouri Republican of July 3, 1855, says that Gen. B.F. Stringfellow of Weston, Mo., on July 2, 1855, proceeded to Governor Reeder's residence near Shawnee Mission and after having accused Governor Reeder of having called him a frontier ruffian, a fact which Governor Reeder denied, though he did no deny that he might have intimated that Stringfellow was no gentleman, knocked Governor Reeder down. He goes on to say. "From this incident originated the term, Border-Ruffian. It was applied to those Missourians, and all the promoted emigration from the South, who took an active part in the effort to force slavery upon Kansas. By the Free State men it was considered an epithet of opprobrium. The Missourian, however, gloried in it. In many Missouri towns, merchants called their stores and business enterprises, The Border Ruffian Store, the Border Ruffian Co., etc."

"The brilliant and versatile Redpath studied this western man of short processes and oblique methods and baptized him 'Border Ruffian'. The victim accepted the title with defiant nonchalance, and in a spirit of bravado painted it on the hack that carried the Missouri lawmaker for Kansas, from Westport to the Shawnee Mission." - Phillips, W.A., "The Kansas Mulligrub", The Agora, I (July, 1891)

This term explained in W.N.I. with characterization, "U.S. Hist."

border war, n.

The conflict in Kansas between proslavery and anti-slavery men. in the years 1854-1858 - W.N.I., where it is attributed to "U.S.History".

"To write a history of such a state, .... to carry forward the .... development through <u>border</u> war, to final achievement of a great commonwealth is a serious task." - Blackmar, <u>Kansas</u>, Introd.

bouco. n.

A boat made by stretching hides over a frame-work of poles.

"...formerly it was a dangerous ford Walnut Creek]...crossed by means of the 'bouco' or coracle, two hides sewed together, distended like a leather tub with willow rods, and poled or paddled." - Burton, Richard F., The City of the Saints, (N.Y., 1862) as quoted by W.E. Connelley in Kansas, p. 174.

Not given in W.N.I.

bow-dark, n.

The Osage orange tree. A corruption of bois d'

arc.

"The first symptom would be an undefined movement...followed by a 'toting' of plunder into the 'bowdark' wagon and an exodus for 'out-west'." - Ingalls, John Jemes, Blue Grass, as quoted by Connelley in Kansas, p. 141.

Bow-dark and bodock are given in W.N.I. as variants of bodock, and attributed to Southwestern U.S. Defined in D.A. as "A western tree, the wash of which is used to make bows with."

bowie,n.

A bowis-knife. See below.

"The belts, with pistols, <u>bowie</u> and cartridge-bex, were hastily buckled on." - Hinton, Richard J., "Flanking South Carolina", <u>The Kansas Magazine</u>, I (February, 1872) p. 103.

Given in W.N.I.

bowie-knife, n.

A knife with a strong blade from ten to fifteen inches long, a single edge, and with its back straight throughout most of its length and then curved concavely to the point, to which the edge curves convexly. - W.N.I.

From its inventor, Colonel James Bowie (d. 1836)

"It is evident that the time to try men's souls has come now in Kansas. The villains who have gone there from Missouri, with clubs, bowie-knives and revolvers, to override the genuine settlers, and establish slavery at whatever cost, must now be met determinedly." - Herald of Freedom, Lawrence, June 9, 1855, as quoted by Kate Stephens in Life at Laurel Town in Anglo-Saxon Kansas, p. 60.

"They border-ruffians were armed with guns, pistols, rifles, and bowie-knives." - Robinson, Sara T.D., Kansas, p. 15.

"They flourished revolvers and bowie-knives border-ruffians in 1854 and ordered him to get off his claim quickly," - Alford, D.S., The Advance, November 19, 1923, as quoted in The Lawrence Daily Journal-World, November 29, 1923.

"This fellow came up, dismounted, and, drawing a heavy bowie-knife, whoked my brother," - Cook, The Border and the Buffalo, p. 21.

"...and as the <u>bowie-knife</u> and revolver were always close at hand," - Ebbutt, <u>Emigrant Life in Kansas</u>, p. 194.

"The Missouri expounders of popular sovereighty marched into Kansas...with <u>bowie-knives</u> protruding from their boot-tops," - Spring, <u>Kansas</u>, p. 44.

Described in D.A., where a long anecdote involving it is related.

bread and bacon, n.

Board. See bacon and cornbraad, above.

"Aunt Phoebe earned her <u>bread and bacon</u> a long time back." - Hunter, <u>Western Border Life</u>, p. 76.

breeker, n.

A breaking-plow. See breaking, below.

"On the opening of navigation in the spring I shall send to Messrs. Allen and Gilmore, Lawrence, K.T. alarge assortment of Breakers of all sizes, especially of my extra Two-Horse Moldboard Breakers," - The Lawrence Republican, May 28, 1857,

"All styles of <u>breakers</u> and stirring plows will be kept in stock and at lowest prices." - Adv. in <u>Rice County Gazette</u>, Sterling, Kansas, January 20, 1876.

breaking, n.

Plowing the <u>prairie</u> the first time. See <u>prairie</u>breaking, below. "People are now engaged to the extent of their ability in breaking," - Lawrence Republican, June 4, 1857.

"They were mostly used for ploughing, and mighty hard work it is, too, the first ploughing, or 'break-ing' as it is called;" - Ebbutt, Emigrant Life in Kan-sas, p. 24.

"McCanles lent his plow to neighboring ranchers up and down Rock Creek, and in consequence most of the early breaking was done with this plow." - Dawson, Pioneer Tales, p. 270.

#### breaking, n.

The idiomatic use of the present participle where the past participle might be expected.

"Twenty acres of breaking sod turned over during the past summer." - Adv. in The Lawrence Republican, March 5, 1869.

#### breaking plow, n.

A large, strong plow used in plowing the <u>prairie</u> sed the first time.

"We started well provided with everything we deemed necessary...two large breaking plows with revolving cutters." - Cracklin, Joseph, "A Trip to the Great Bend of the Arkanses River, The Lawrence Republican, June 25, 1857.

"For \$90 of this he secured a <u>breaking-plow</u>, a spade, a garden-rake..." - Dawson, <u>Pioneer Tales</u>, p. 396.

## breaking teams, n.

Teams used in plowing prairie for the first time.

"I noticed about a dozen breaking teams at work within a radius of three miles." - "Letter from Cheto-pa", Republican Daily Journal, July 11, 1869.

brogan, n.

A coarse, heavy shoe.

"But in the midst of it a clatter was heard, and five or six strapping fellows filed in with loud thumpings of their brogans." - Garland, Prairie Folks, p. 38

"... It is easy to perceive that feet which are not always coarse are encased in brogans." Steele, James W., The Kansas Magazine, II (September, 1872) p. 227.

D.S. attributes this to American usage. Not in W.N.I.

brush, v.

With in, to plant grain by sowing broadcast and then dragging a bushy tree-top or brush across it.

"Wheat, rye, and oats were sown brosdcast and brushed in with with log-spiked harrows or bushy treetops dragged across the fields." - Dawson, Figure Tales, p. 270.

brush harrow, n.

Brush drawn across a field to brush in grain.

"One day, when at work in the fields driving a brush harrow," - Edbutt, Emigrant Life in Kansas, p. 116.

Not in W.N.I.

buckboard, n.

A kind of horse drawn vehicle in which the seat rests, not upon springs, but upon slats reaching from one axle to the other.

"'I'm going to take Brigham and the <u>buckboard</u> tomorrow and drive down to the river country!"- Cather, O Pioneers, p. 62.

"Dr. Wilder was indulging yesterday in a new buck-

board buggy which is a little ahead of snything of the kind we have ever seen... The wheels are all very large and of the same size. The seat resembles a large, old fashioned padded rocking chair. - Republican Daily Journal, Lawrence, August 25, 1871,

In W.N.I.

buckskin, n.

A white <u>buffslo-robe</u>.

"The rarest skin of them all was the Buckskin, a freak of nature. It was a dirty white in color, and because of its rarity, rather than its beauty, sold for two hundred dollars." - Ross, Mrs. Edith Connolley. "The White Man and the Buffalo," in W.E. Connolley's Kansas, p.290.

buffalo, n.

The American bison.

"<u>Buffalo</u> are ranging within ten miles west of Wichita." - <u>Republican Daily Journal</u>, Lawrence, September 1, 1871.

"No <u>buffeloes</u> in sight, but here were three hunters with ponies in readiness to go out." - Richardson, <u>A Month in Kansas</u>, p.399.

"Buffalo are reported plenty south of Fort Hays, and the Indians are there in great numbers, hunting them." - Republican Daily Journal, Lawrence, May, 1871.

"The 16th and 17th we continued through the park, and fell into a proad and excellent trail made by buffalo, where a wagon would pass with ease." - Boynton and Mason, A Journey Through Kansas, p. 39.

buffalo boat, n.

Same as <u>bouco</u>. See above.

"Across swamps, quagmires, and even rivers, the teams were driven, men being sent ahead to make temporary bridges over the first two of brush or long grass, covered with earth, and sometimes to fabricate buffaloboats of hides stretched over frames of poles or

empty wagon bodies." - Hayes, New Colorado and the Santa Fe Trail, p. 138.

Not in W.N.I.

buffalo bones, n.

See bones, above.

"I saw in 1874, the year before the great buffalo slaughter began in earnest, a rick of buffalo bones, on the Santa Fe railroad right-of-way, and twenty miles ahead of the track from Granada, Colorado, piled twelve feet high, nearly that wide at the base, and one-half mile long: Seven, eight, nine, and ten dollars per ton was realized from them alone." - Gook, The Border and the Buffalo, p. 135.

"Hays City ships twenty tons of buffalo bones a day." - Wilder, Annals of Kansas, June 1, 1875 p. 683.

buffalo chip, n.

Dried manure of the <u>buffalo</u>, used as fuel and called <u>bois de vache</u>. See <u>chip</u>, below.

"The sentence was to go out a given number of steps from camp and bring in <u>buffalo-chips</u> to cook with." - Cook, The Border and the Buffalo, p. 293.

buffalo coat, n.

A cost made from buffalo skin.

"They talked spasmodically as they swung their arms about their chests, speaking from behind their huge <u>buffalo-coat</u> collers." - Garland, <u>Prairie Folks</u>, p. 52.

"I am very glad that I took the <u>buffalo-coat</u>, for it has been very cold." - Hoyt, David Starr, "Letter", as quoted by William B. Parsons, in <u>The Kansas Magazine</u> II (July, 1872), p. 44.

Not in W.N.I.

buffalo country, n.

The plains of Kansas and the States surrounding

Kansas.

"Upon this newly-opened thoroughfare through the heart of the <u>buffalo-country</u> the animals are very tame." - Richardson, <u>Beyond the Mississippi</u>, p. 166.

Not in W.N.I.

Buffalo County,n.

Evidently one of the counties was first named this.

"This March 7, 1873 was the date of adjournment of the legislature. Among the acts passed was one defining the boundaries of a number of counties, among them Buffalo." - Wilder, Annals 6f Kansas, p. 606.

Practically the same entry for March 12, 1879. buffalo grease, n.

Grease obtained from buffalo meat.

"Down before the fire, she was frying cakes in buffalo grease," - Colt, Went to Kansas, p. 66.

Not in W.N.I.

buffalo gun, n.

Gun used in exterminating the <u>buffalo</u> in the drive which began in the early seventies.

"...and it was not until nearly a month later that we understood or knew the meaning of each of their moves in the fight, and the real executions our <u>buffalo-gums</u> had made." - Cook, <u>The Border and The Buffalo</u>, p. 229.

Not in W.N.I.

buffalo hide, n.

Hide of the buffalo .

"Two four-horse loads of buffalo-hides - 160 hides

in all - from the Cheyenne agency passed through town yesterday for Leavenworth." - Republican Daily Journal, Lawrence, March 27, 1871.

Not in W.N.I.

buffalo-horse, n.

Horse used in the extermination of the <u>buffalo</u>, in the great hunts of the seventies.

"In 'chasing' the hunter chose his favorite 'Buf-falo-horse"", - Ross, Mrs. Edith Connelley, "The Ind-lan 'god the Buffalo", in W.E. Connelley's Kansas,p. 287.

Not in W.N.I.

buffalo hunt, n.

A common sport both of the Indians and of white men before the extermination of the great <u>buffalo</u> herds.

"This morning Mr. Skinner's party for the great initial <u>buffalo hunt</u> of the season leaves this city at 11 o'clock." - <u>Republican Daily Journal</u>, Lawrence, May 5, 1869.

"They Indians are soon going two or three hunred miles west on their buffalo hunt, where they go twice or thrice a year, staying three months at a time." - Colt, Went to Kansas, p. 61.

"There was a party of perhaps half a dozen of us out on a <u>buffalo-hunt</u> in extreme western Kansas." - Montrose, Kenueth, "The Lay Preacher's Sermon," <u>The Kansas Magazine</u>, II (July, 1872) p. 49.

Not in W.N.I.

buffalo-nunter, n.

One who set out to exterminate <u>buffalo</u> in the great herds.

"These we hauled to Springer, and while there we

met a party of regular <u>buffalo-hunters</u>." - Cook, <u>The</u> Border and the <u>Buffalo</u>, p. 97.

"...the wife of an absent <u>buffalo-hunter</u>." - Webb, W.E., "Neb, the Devil's Own", <u>The Kansas Magazine</u>, II (August, 1872) p. 130.

buffalo leather, n.

Leather made from the hide of the buffalo.

"He said...that the English army accourrements of a leather kind were being replaced with <u>buffalo leather</u> on account of its being more pliant and having more elasticity than cowhide." - Cook, <u>The Border and the Buffalo</u>, p. 134.

Not in W.N.I.

buffalo mest. n.

Flesh of the buffslo.

"We were soon inside of the walls, and a cup of coffee, one biscuit, a small piece of fried buffalomest... were set before me." - Cook, The Border and the Buffalo, p. 76.

"Passengers stop here for meals, and have antelope and <u>buffelo mest</u> served up in all forms." - Richardson, A Month in Kansas, p. 412.

Not in W.N.I.

buffalo overcoat, n.

Overcoat made from buffulo skins.

"Buffalo overcoats." - adv. in Lawrence Republican April, 15, 1858.

Not in W.N.I.

buffalo plains, n.

Kansas and the neighboring States.

"In the fall of 1851, two Delawares and their wives were encamped on the <u>buffalo-plains</u> and engaged in hunting." - Connelley, Kansas, p. 248.

Not in W.N.I.

buffalo region, n.

Same as buffelo plains. See above.

"The color of the herbage in the <u>buffalo region</u> is about the same in hue as the dried-up grass of California." - Richardson, A <u>Month in Kanses</u>, p. 413.

Not in W.N.I.

buffelo-robe, n.

The skin of the buffalo dressed for use.

"We slept on the floor of the car, four of us, rolled in our blankets and <u>buffalo-robes</u>." - Richardson, <u>A Month in Keness</u>, p. 419.

"Niel tucked the <u>buffalo</u> robes about Mrs. Forrester, untied the ponies, and sprang in beside her," - Cather, A Lost Lady, p. 36.

"...ond the red man of the preirie on his fleet Indian pony, leden with dried meat, furs, and <u>buffalo</u> robes." - Colt, <u>Went to Kansas</u>, p. 37.

"Indians leading more nomedic lives on the plains, fastened poles together in a tripod shape, around which they fastened <u>buffalo-robes</u>, with small flap openings at the bottom for entrances." - Dawson, <u>Pioneer Tales</u>, p. 140.

"Iver unslung a hemmock from a hook on the wall; in it was rolled a <u>buffalo robe."- Cather, O Pioneers</u>, p. 42.

"He declared to us also having here in town forty buffalo-robes", Ingells, John J., "Regis Loisel", The Kensas Magazine, III (February, 1873) p. 107.

"We attempted to nail up <u>buffalo-robes</u> to break the wind, but they came down as fast as we could put them up." - Robinson, <u>Kenses</u>, p. 62.

Given in W.N.I.

buffalo skin, n.

Buffalo hide dressed and prepared as a rug.

"The return cargo...was...<u>buffalo-rugs</u>", Prince, <u>Historical Sketches of New Mexico</u>, p. 281.

Not in W.N.I.

buffalo skin, n.

Dressed hide of the <u>buffalo</u>. Same as <u>buffalo</u> robe.

"This noming I crawled from under my <u>buffalo</u> skin after having slept as soundly as anyone could suppose." - Cordley, <u>History of Lawrence</u>, <u>Kaneas</u>, p.-.

buffalo steak, n.

Flesh of the <u>buffalo</u> prepared for food. See <u>buf</u>. falo meat, above.

"And you will have <u>buffalo steak</u> for your break-fast, no doubt." - <u>Republican Eaily Journal</u>, Lawrence, September 15, 1869.

Not in W.N.I.

buffalo trail, n.

Path worn across the prairie by the buffalo.

"The Indians oftentimes used <u>buffalo trails</u> as roadways," - Dawson, <u>Pioneer Tales</u>, p. 146.

"Hundreds of deep <u>buffalo trails</u> cross our road;" - Richardson, Beyond the Mississippi, p. 165.

Not in W.N.I.

bull train, n.

A freighting train of oxen.

"On the plains these trains were known as 'bull-trains' and the drivers were known as 'bull-whackers'."
- Connelley, Kansas, p. 167.

bull-whacker, n.

The driver of a team or train of oxen in the freighting business.

"Ox-team drivers were called <u>bull-whackers."</u> - Dawson, <u>Pioneer Tales</u>, p. 70.

butternut-colored, n.

Dyed with butternut.

"...in <u>butternut-colored</u> homespun." - Ingalls, John J., <u>Blue Grass</u>, as quoted by W.E. Connelley in <u>Kansas</u>, p. 141.

cabin. n.

Common name for a <u>pioneer</u> settler's home in the eastern part of the State. See <u>log cabin</u> and <u>shake cabin</u>, below.

"Good and comfortable cabins can be seen on nearly every quarter section for quite a distance around." - Lawrence Republican, June 4, 1857.

"No cabin on the prairie," - Ingalls, John J., "Regis Loisel", The Kansas Magazine, III (February, 1873) p. 155.

"In the <u>cabin</u> of this Englishman alluded to," - Clift, George D., "The Kansas Settler", <u>The Kansas Magazine</u>, III (February, 1873), p. 155.

"His residence was one of the conventional structures of the period; a cottonwood cabin of two rooms,"
- Ingalls, John J., "Albert Deane Richardson", The Kansas Magazine, I (January, 1872), p. 15.

"We find her in a little <u>cabin</u> of mud walls, cottonwood roof and cloth covering the inside," - Robinson, <u>Kansas</u>, p. 53.

"Then they build a cabin, and with a fixed habitation, they will become the strength and sinew of the country," - ibid., 88.

"A few little cabins are erected in a broken country," - ibid., p. 92.

"The cabin of the lone settler on the prairie is momentarily exposed to attack,..." - ibid., p. 176.

"They carried them into a neighboring cabin,..." - ibid., p. 221.

"Some are building their cabins on their city lots." - Colt, Went to Kansas, p. 53.

cache, n., 1.

A hidden place of safe deposit. From Fr. cacher, to conceal.

John Dougherty, Pawnee Agent, 1831, as quoted by A.T. Andreas, in his <u>History of Kansas</u>, p. 64.

"This surplus food was not always carried about with them, but was hidden in caches, which were visited from time to time as the food was required...By means of traps, gaffs, spears, and dip nets, they took each season enormous quantities of fish, which were sun or smoke dried and packed away in caches. These were rough wooden boxes made of 'shakes' - rough planks or slabs wedged off from the trunk of the white cedar or arborvitae. For protection against the ravages of wild animals or insects, these caches were usually placed high up in the branches of a tree." - Grinnell, The Indian, pp. 48-49.

cache, cashe, n., 2.

Supplies concealed in caches. See cache, above.

"From that time Christmas till some time in February or March...they stay pretty much in their villages...and during that time they consume the greater part of their cashes." - Report of Mr. Sibley, Indian Agent, 1820, as quoted by A.T. Andreas, History of Kansas, p. 62.

cache, cashe, v., 1.

To hide away.

"After a short time I went down and carried my powder, lead, and all the shells and reloading tools out of camp, and cached them about one hundred and fifty yards away;..." - Cook, The Border and the Buffalo,

p. 145.

"Each family, if'lucky, can save from ten to twenty bags of corn and beans, of a bushel and a half each, besides a quantity of dried pumpkins. On this they feast, with the dried meat saved in summer, till September, when what remains is cashed, and they set out on the fall hunt, from which they return about Christmas." - Report of Mr. Sibley, Indian Agent, 1820, as quoted by A.T. Andreas, History of Kansas, p. 62.

"General Dodge was well aware that it would be much easier to 'stand them off' in sight of his soldiers than 'cached' away there in the hills." - Warman, The Railroad, p. 28.

cache, v., 2.

To bury.

"The next day during the building of the Union Pacific through the Black Hills the hunters are 'cached', a week later the 'end of the track' is moved, and in a month the coyotes are romping over the forgotten graves." - Warman, The Railroad, p. 49.

Caches, Cashes, The, n.

A point on the <u>Santa Fe trail</u> about five miles west of Dodge City, so-called because there, in pits dug in the north bank of the Arkansas, traders could hide merchandise if, for any reason, they lost their pack animals.

"They came to be a marking point on the Trail, and this point was known as the 'Caches'. The 'Caches' were about five miles west of the present Dodge City, Kansas." - Brown, Joseph C., "Field Notes of U.S. Surveying Expedition", 1853-1859 as quoted by W.E. Connelley in his Kansas, p. 90.

"Some turn off at a place known to the Santa Fe travelers by the name of the 'Cashes' near to which is a rocky point of a hill at some distance, composed of cemented pebbles, and heretofore called Gravel Rocks."-Brown, Joseph C., "Field Notes of U.S. Surveying Exped-

ition", 1825-1827 as quoted by W.E. Connelley in his Kansas, p. 100.

California Road, n.

A trail leading from Westport, across the Wakarusa at Franklin, south of Lawrence, to Kearney, Nebraska, where it joined the Oregon Trail, to separate from it in Idaho.

"He went by what was afterwards known as the 'California Road'." - Cordley, A History of Lawrence, Kansas, p. 4.

California Trail, n.

Same as California Road. See, above.

"The <u>California Trail</u> had by this time assumed much importance..." - Dawson, <u>Pioneer Tales</u>, p. 47.

"There was no meat market, but my husband rode out on the <u>California trail</u> until he found a drove of cattle being driven to a Kansas City market." - Alford, D.S., <u>The First Thanksgiving in Lawrence</u>, in <u>The Advance</u>, November 19, 1923, as reprinted in <u>The Lawrence Daily Journal-World</u>, November 29, 1923.

California wagon, n.

Wagon used on the California Trail.

"...and having provided ourselves with two horses and a light <u>California wagon</u>, in which we could sleep, if necessary." - Boynton and Mason, A <u>Journey through</u> Kansas, p. 29.

calumet, n.

The peace-pipe of the Indian.

"An immense calumet was then filled and lighted, and being first puffed by the Creek with the unpronounceable name, was passed to the nearest chieftain."-Lackley, Frederic, "The Indian General Council", The Kansas Magazine, I (January, 1872), p. 65.

"...here smoked the calumet of peace." - Colt,

Went to Kansas, p. 62.

"The chief squatted in front of them and filled a <u>calumet</u> which several different Indians took from him and handed the Osages to smoke." - Lieutenant Wilkinson's account of the Pike expedition as quoted by W.E. Connelley in his <u>Kansas</u>, p. 63.

candle, n.

A household necessity in pioneer days.

"We brought in extra candles and blankets, and went upstairs for a little sleep." - Robinson, <u>Kansas</u>, p. 118.

"The Santa Fe Grange meets on the fourth Friday of each month at early <u>candle</u> lighting, at the Santa Fe school house." - Rice <u>County Gazette</u>, Sterling, February, 3, 1876.

captain of the caravan, n. phr.

The elected leader of a train of freighting wagons.

"There was elected a <u>Captain of the Caravan</u> whose duty it was to direct the order of travel and select the camping places." - Connelley, <u>Kansas</u>, p. 140.

"In such a caravan there would be perhaps one hundred wagons, and a 'captain of the caravan' would divide them into four divisions, with a lieutenant to each." - Hayes, New Colorado and the Santa Fe Trail, p. 137.

caravan,n.

A train of freighting wagons.

"In such a <u>caravan</u> there would be perhaps one hundred wagons,..." - Hayes, <u>New Colorado and the Santa Fe Trail</u>, p. 137.

"Gregg in his 'Commerce of the Prairies' gives a graphic account of the way in which the movements of the caravans were managed and governed. The first business was to elect a 'Captain of the Caravan' who directed the order of travel and designated the camping grounds. While he had no legal authority, yet all by common consent obeyed his directions. The proprietors

then furnished a full list of the wagons and men, and the <u>caravan</u> was then apportioned into about four divisions, each with a lieutenent in command, as they generally marched in four lines abreast. The guards were then arranged, the number...eight, each man standing guard a quarter of each alternate night." - Prince, <u>Historical Sketches of New Mexico</u>, p. 278.

## carpet bag, n.

A valise made of carpet. See carpet sack, below.

"That our wagon is heavily loaded, have only to make a minute of what we have stowed away in it - eight trunks, one valise, three <u>carpet bags</u>,..." - Colt, <u>Went to Kansas</u>, p. 41.

"Wholesale and retail dealer in and manufacturer of saddles, harness, trunks, valises, carpet bags,..."-adv., Lawrence Republican, May 27, 1858.

"There was one valise, three <u>carpet-bags</u>, baskets of crockery, umbrellas, clocks, bundle, stone pitcher, and a small basket of crackers and gingernuts." - Robinson, <u>Kansas</u>, p. 33.

### carpet-bagger, n.

Probably applied to those who came to Kansas from the North with all their possessions in <u>carpet-bags</u>, to exert political influence during the <u>Free State</u> struggle, as well as to those of like habit and sentiment who came after the war. <u>Carpet-bagger</u> in this sense is popularly supposed to have originated in the South after the Civil War. The first citation shows that the term was used in that sense in Kansas before the War.

"Early in the spring several thousand excellent young men came to Kansas. This was jokingly called the <u>carpet-bag</u> emigration." - <u>Herald of Freedom</u>, Law-

rence, 1857, as quoted in The Kansas City Star of about July 18, 1927.

"I counted over fifty loaded teams between Burlington and Emporia in one half-day's ride. Three of them were coaches heavily loaded with passengers, besides several <u>carpet-baggers</u> on foot."- <u>Republican Daily Journal</u>, Lawrence, November 3, 1869.

"I fell in with a party of 'carpet-baggers', numbering ten, who had just arrived from the 'hub'." - Reynolds, Samuel, "A Month as a Squatter", The Kansas Magazine, II (November, 1872), p. 475.

Thornton's American Glossary confirms the statement that <u>carpet-bagger</u> was first recorded from the <u>Herald of Freedom</u>.

carpet-sack, n.

Same as carpet-bag. See above.

"One day a wistful young immigrant, carpet-sack in hand, approaching the shanties," - Richardson, Beyond the Mississippi, p. 109.

"Dined at Station Ten sitting upon billets of wood, <u>carpet-sacks</u>, and nail-kegs, while the meat was served upon a box." - ibid., p. 165.

"... and, having trunks and <u>carpet-sacks</u> all locked, we were ready to leave the boat in anticipation of our arrival," - Robinson, <u>Kansas</u>, p. 24.

"He examined papers, trunks, valises, and <u>carpet-sacks</u>." - ibid., p. 251.

cassimere, n.

Fine woolen fabric utilized for men's clothes.

"He wears a slouch hat, tight boots and fancy cassimere, if he can afford it." - "The Editor's Quarters", The Kansas Magazine, III (January, 1873), p. 99.

"... merely to be crossed one over the other, for the proper display of the wonderful art of the tailor and the latest pattern in <u>cassimeres</u>." - Monahan, Deane, "A Worthless Fellow," <u>The Kansas Magazine</u>, (August, 1873), p. 142.

"... and his nether limbs encased in fancy cassimeres." - Steele, James W., "The Sons of the Border", The Kansas Magazine, II (July, 1872), p. 34.

### catch-up, n.

The call to prepare wagons and teams in the freighting business.

"The place of rendezvous for the caravans was usually Council Grove, the wagons leaving Independence at somewhat different times, and at the time of starting, which was generally after an early breakfast, the cry of 'catch-up' was sounded from the captain's vagon and re-echoed throughout the camp, until the answering shouts of 'all's set' from the teamsters in turn, announced that the wagons were ready for the journey."

- Prince, Historical Sketches of New Mexico, p. 276.

### chasing, n.

Hunting the buffalo by chasing.

"In 'chasing', the hunter chose his favorite 'Buf-falo-horse', took his weapon, whether gun, or bow and arrows, and rode beside the fleeing herd, picking his animals and slaying." - Ross, Mrs. Edith Connelley, "The Indian and the Buffalo", in W.E.Connelley's Kan-sas, p. 287.

# chips, n.

Same as buffalo chips. See, above.

stones on to the chips, to keep them confined so as to serve my use." - Colt, Went to Kansas, p. 53.

### chromo, n.

A cheap, highly colored picture.

"Chromos, paintings, engravings, and everything which adds to the ornamenting of a parlor, are to be

found at their store." - Republican Daily Journal, Lawrence, March 20, 1869.

"Oil paintings and an assortment of oil chromos of excellent design and finely finished." - Republican Daily Journal, Lawrence, September 8, 1869.

### claim, n.

A tract of government land to which a settler expects to acquire title by paying a nominal fee, filing intention, and residing on it either five or seven years, as the regulation might be.

"In a short time we left the hay tent, for Mr. Cates had preempted a <u>claim</u> northwest of town." - Alford, D.S., "The First Thanksgiving in Lawrence", <u>The Advance</u>, November 19, 1923, as reprinted in <u>The Lawrence Journal-World</u>, November 29, 1923.

"If you want your <u>claims</u> sold, leave them with Page and Clark." - <u>Rice County Gazette</u>, Sterling, February 3, 1876.

"He W.H. Jordan came to Reno county in 1872 and took a claim north of Nickerson to live and came to Mutchinson in 1890 to make their home." - The Hutchinson News, May 8, 1926.

See <u>squatter claim</u> below.

# claim-cabin, n.

A cabin erected on a <u>claim</u>. This was the common term in the eastern part of the State, while in the central and western parts of the State, the terms <u>shack</u>, <u>shanty</u>, <u>sod house</u>, and <u>dugout</u> were used in connection with <u>claims</u>.

"... and of villages and <u>claim-cabins</u> dotting the surface everywhere." - "Letter from Osage Mission", <u>Republican Daily Journal</u>, Lawrence, April 27, 1869.

claim house, n.

See claim-cabin, above.

"... and <u>claim houses</u> are going up all over the prairie." - "Letter from Chetopa", <u>Republican Daily</u> <u>Journal</u>, Lawrence, May 21, 1869.

claim hunting, n.

Hunting a site that has not yet been taken up as a claim.

"The members of the party spent several days claim hunting." - Cordley, A History of Lawrence, Kansas, p.

clear, v.

To cut the trees and brush on land in preparation for building or cultivating crops.

"In the uncouth but appropriate phraseology of its denizens, it is 'cleared bottom', and it has become the abode of the catfish aristocrat." - Ingalls, John J., "Catfish Aristocracy", The Kansas Magazine, I (February, 1872), p. 175.

## clearing, n.

Land that has been <u>cleared</u>. An eastern Kansas word. Owing to the scarcity of timber, not found in the central and western parts of the State.

"As we roce through the woods, we saw little log cabins, with a <u>clearing</u> around them, and grounds fenced in." - Robinson, <u>Kansas</u>, p. 211.

# clodmasher, n.

A long, heavy timber dragged over the ground to break up clods, in place of a harrow.

coach, n.

A vehicle used in the overland travel in the early days.

"On this line there plies a good daily line of coaches." - Lawrence Republican, June 4, 1857.

"Our slow coaches have come 18 miles today." - Colt, Went to Kansas, p. 41.

## colony, n.

A group of people of the same creed or nationality who took up all the land in a certain region, usually taking it as <u>claims</u> or buying it from a railroad company.

"However, they are selling off to colonies. A Quaker colony is coming, a Swedish colony have settled upon the Marais des Cygnes." - "Letter from Allen County Squatter", Republican Daily Journal, Lawrence, March 6, 1869.

"A colony of over 400 Swedes will pass up the Kansas Pacific road today, for Ellsworth." - "Local News", Republican Daily News, Lawrence, March 11, 1871.

"Immigration into Allen County continued during the year 1858. The Carlyle colony from Indiana selected 320 acres of land in the northwest part of the county, north of Deer creek, for a town site, but found many difficulties in the way of making a prosperous town and abandoned the project." - Blackmar, Kansas, p. 6.

## Concord coach, n.

A kind of vehicle much used in passenger travel between Kansas City and Santa Fe, named from Concord, New Hampshire, where it was built.

"One of the early features of the travel and traffic between Kansas City and the West was the old <u>Con-</u> <u>cord coach...</u> The coaches carried from ten to fifteen passengers... At one time the fare per passenger from Westport to Santa Fe, New Mexico, was \$175 in gold, and the schedule time was thirteen days and six hours." - Gleed, Kansas City, p. 384.

"The first stage-coaches were high, heavy built, box-like omnibuses with an iron railing, around the top of the roof, with the driver's seat almost flush with the roof, and with a boot or floored projection extending back from the bottom, behind, upon which baggage, mail, etc., could be buckled. The doors were in the middle of the sides. The first coaches were equipped with huge pairs of steel springs. These were called Concord stages or coaches." - Dawson, Pioneer Tales, p. 76.

Concord stage, n.

A shortened form of Concord stagecoach. See, be-

low. Cf. second citation under Concord coach.

Concord stagecoach, n.

A Concord coach used in the overland travel by stages.

"The Mortons of Nebraska City, possess an old Concord stagecoach built by the Abbott-Downing Company of Concord, New Hampshire, which was used by the Ben Holladay Stage Company for many years between Atchison and Denver, and later between Nebraska City and Fort Kearney," - Dawson, Pioneer Tales, p. 82.

Concord wagon, n.

Same as Concord coach. See, above.

"I left Leavenworth by the overland mail carriage built in Concord, New Hampshire, known as the Concord wagon... It is covered with duck or canvas, the driver sitting in front at a slight elevation above the passengers. Bearing no weight upon the roof, it is less top-heavy than the old-fashioned stage-coach for mudholes and mountain-sides... It goes best under a heavy load. Empty, it jolts and pitches like a ship in a raging sea; filled with passengers and balanced by a proper distribution of baggage in the 'boot' behind, and under the driver's feet before, its motion is easy and elastic. Excelling every other in durability and strength, this hack is used all over our continent and

and throughout South America." - Richardson, Beyond the Mississippi, p. 159.

Conestoga wagon, n.

A heavy wagon drawn by several teams, used in the emigrant and freighting business, named from Conestoga, Lancaster County, Pennsylvania.

"The wagons of early times were generally sixteen feet in length, six feet in depth, with the bottom swaying down in the middle, boat like in shape, with canvas top. They were called <u>Conestoga wagons</u>." - Dawson, <u>Fioneer Tales</u>, p. 69.

"Conestoga, covered wagon, and prairie schooner"
was a group included in the questionnaire. Not one,
out of over eighty answering, reported himself using
the term or having heard it used.

coracle, n.

See bouco, above.

corduroy, v.

To form a road or bridge of logs laid side by side transversely.

"Work out these roads, bridge your creeks, corduroy your sloughs." - "Letter from Franklin County", Republican Daily Journal, Lawrence, June 5, 1869.

This term was included in the questionnaire with the result that it is shown to be fairly general in modern usage, as twenty-five marked it as their use. Several attributed it to other States, namely Michigan, Missouri, and Iowa, and one to people who had lived in the Southwest. Five attributed it to certain Kansas

communities, and three to undesignated localities. One student wrote that her knowledge of the term came from her father's stories of life in Indiana.

The verb, noun, and adjective are cited in W.N.I.

<u>Corduroy-road</u> is cited and explained in D.S. and in

D.A. In D.S. it is said to be American and Australian.

corduroy bridge, n.

A bridge of rough logs.

"Our next obstacle was Walnut Creek, which we found, however, provided with a corduroy bridge." - Burton, Richard F., The City of the Saints, as quoted by W.E. Connelley in his Kansas, p. 174.

### corn-sled, n.

A rude implement for cutting corn, since displaced by the corn-binder. It was a wooden sled, having a knife on either, and, sometimes both, sides of the sled.

## cornstalk, n.

Frequently used for fuel in pioneer times.

"'We kept warm by burning cornstalks and hay -... For summer fires we used to go to the cornfields and pick up a load of stalks.'" - Stephens, Life at Laurel Town in Anglo-Sazon Kansas, p. 47.

## coup, n.

A French term used by the Indians signifying a brave deed or strange adventure.

"It would be easy to shoot an arrow through him, count the coup, scalp him, and then disappear in the darkness." - Grinnell, The Indian, p. 95.

"Some of the lodges are painted in gay colours with odd angular figures which tell in red, black, or green, of the coups of the owner - his brave deeds or strange adventures." - ibid., p. 2.

"Here is my body. It waits for you to count coup on it.'" - ibid., p. 114.

county seat war, n.

A sharp rivalry between two towns of a county to obtain the distinction of having the county court and other county offices located there.

covered wagon, n.

A term of the <u>emigrant</u> travel, signifying a wagon having a canvas top stretched over bows.

"Down the valley a little below, the <u>covered</u> wagons of the Santa Fe and Denver trains are here and there grouped." - "Letter from Sheridan", <u>Republican</u> <u>Daily Journal</u>, Lawrence, May 14, 1869.

"Immigration here is largely on the move. The streets and roads hereabouts are constantly lined with white covered wagons, etc." - Southern Statesman as quoted in Republican Daily Journal, Lawrence, April 12, 1871.

"From twenty to thirty covered wagons pass through this place every day going to Southern Kansas." - Olathe Mirror, as quoted in Republican Daily Journal, Lawrence, April 13, 1871.

"As we came in sight of the cabin, we saw a covered wagon drawn up in front of the door." - Cook, The Border and the Buffalo, p. 104.

"So two <u>covered wagons</u> were fitted up to haul heavy goods and materials in, and a light spring-wagon covered and fitted for the use of the mother and the smaller children." - Dawson, <u>Pioneer Tales</u>, p. 98.

Cf. the title of Emerson Hough's book The Covered Wagon.

The questionnaires showed that of Conestoga,

covered wagon, and prairie schooner, covered wagon is
the known term. Sixty-two gave this as their use.

cow. n.

In his "Pioneer Iowa Word-List" in The Philological Quarterly, January, 1922, Frank Luther Mott
alludes to a tradition involving this word as a shibboleth. The story is that, as the Kansas emigrants
came to the crossing of the Missouri at Westport, they
were detained by the Border Ruffians, and, like the
Ephraimites of old, were commanded to pronounce the
shibboleth, which, in this case, was the word "cow."
If the emigrants said "cow", all was well, but, if they
said "keow", they were known to be Yankees, and were
turned back.

Cf. Albert Deane Richardson's Beyond the "issi" ssippi, p. 50, where he mentions "neow" and "keow" among the words of Yankee dialect heard on the streets of Lawrence.

#### cow-town. n.

A town, such as Abilene on the Union Pacific or Dodge City on the Santa Fe, from which were shipped the cattle from the great ranges of the West.

### cracker, n.

The end of the whip used in the freighting busi-

ness.

"This whip was always pointed with a buckskin 'cracker' fifteen inches in length. It was a cruel implement, but the good driver rarely struck an ox with the full force of it." - Connelley, Kansas, p. 141.

"Each one must tie a brand-new <u>cracker</u> to the lash of his whip, for on driving through the streets and <u>plaza publica</u>, everyone strives to outvie his comrades in the dexterity with which he flourishes this favorite badge of his authority." - Prince, <u>Historical Sketches of New Mexico</u>, p. 279.

Danite, n.

A member of a secret order among the abolitionists at Lawrence in 1855, after the Sharpe's rifles came in.

"A secret order was formed at Lawrence which was variously called, Defenders', Regulators', and Danites'." - Connelley, Kansas, p. 432.

Dearborn, n.

A carriage used in the overland travel, named from Dearborn, who invented it.

"The caravan which then started consisted of twenty-five wagons of different kinds, the largest part being what were then called 'Dearborn carriages'." - Prince, Historical Sketches of New Mexico, p. 273.

"The vehicles numbered twenty-five - two stout road wagons, two carts, and twenty-one <u>Dearborn</u> carriages." - Andreas, <u>History</u> of <u>Kansas</u>, p. 55.

"Smith, Sublette, and Kackson chose one that practically became the Oregon Trail, from starting point to terminus, hauling ten wagons and two Dearborns in the year 1829." - Dawson, <u>Pioneer Tales</u>, p.20.

defender, n.

Same as Danite. See, above.

democrat wagon, n.

A light, uncovered wagon with two or more seats.

"When the Captain drove friends from Omaha or Denver over from the station in his democrat wagon," - Cather, A Lost Lady, p. 12.

dog soldiers, n.

A military organization of the Cheyenne Indians.

"Among the Plains tribes there were Military Societies or Warrior Organizations. This was well developed in the Cheyennes, who had six such societies. One of these came to be known as the 'Dog soldiers'. It was a large society, and was sometimes supposed to be a regular tribal division. Dog-soldiers are often spoken of in Kansas annals, and the term was not well understood in pioneer times." - Connelley, Kansas, p. 236.

dough-face, n.

A Northerner who favored slavery.

drag, v.

To crush clods in a plowed field by dragging a broad, weighted plank over it.

"The subjects of our 'lectures' with practical examples are: Plowing, harrowing (<u>dragging</u>, the students persist in calling it)...." - "Letters about Trees in Kansas", <u>The Republican Daily Journal</u>, Lawrence, April 22, 1871.

drag, n.

A broad, weighted plank used as a harrow.

"The adjacent settlers came thronging in on horse-back, on foot, and in heavy ox-wagons, sitting upon rush-bottomed chairs. One family even rode triumphantly on a stone <u>drag</u> - a broad plank dragged over the ground by two horses." - Richardson, <u>Beyond</u> the <u>Mississippi</u>,

drouth, n.

Common pronunciation of drought.

drouthy Kansas, n.

One of the many epithets applied to the State.

Cf. bleeding Kansas. See, above.

dug-out, n. 1.

A dwelling dug out of the side of a ridge.

"Whether in the squalid adobe near the Colorado line, the cheerless <u>dugout</u> on the Hodgeman prairies..." - Lease, Mary Ellen, "Do Kansas Women Want to Vote?", <u>The Agora</u>, II (January, 1893),p. 197.

"Speeding on again, we passed Lakin (in which enterprising town the store, established in a 'dug-out', contrasts curiously with the new railroad dining-hall)" - Hayes, New Colorado and the Santa Fe Trail, p. 151.

"The soldiers stationed here live in 'dug-outs'-long pits dug in the ground and roofed over, just above the surface, with joists, boards, old coffee-sacks, and earth." - Richardson, A Month in Kansas, p. 412.

"Their <u>dug-out</u> was a wretched place to live in, as such places usually are." - Ebbutt, <u>Emigrant Life</u> in <u>Kansas</u>, p. 94.

"He and another young man had a <u>dugout</u> on a little creek that emptied into the river from the north." - Dawson, <u>Pioneer Tales</u>, p. 105.

"One winter night she sat on the roof of their first dugout nearly all night, holding up a lantern tied to a pole to guide Mr. Wheeler home." - Cather, One of Ours, p. 95.

dug-out, n. 2.

A boat made by hollowing out a log.

"Boys are busy shooting and in <u>dug-outs</u> and flatbottomed boats row out and gather in their game." -"Letter from Linn County", <u>The Republican Daily Jour-nal</u>, Lawrence, August 5, 1869.

Cited and defined in D.A., where it is said to be the Western name for a canoe or boat hewn or dug out of a large log. Said to be common in all the creeks and rivers of the United States and Canada. Said to be called log canoes in Canada.

Cited in D.S. as in use in America. emigrant, n.

One who came to Kansas in the '50's to help make Kansas a free State. This seems to have been the characteristic word for that period when <a href="mailto:new-comer">new-comer</a>, pio<a href="mailto:new-comer">new-comer</a>, pio<a href="mailto:new-comer">neer</a>, settler</a>, might have been used. It is interesting that <a href="mailto:emigrate">emigrate</a> were used in connection with the incoming migration.

"The first trains of emigrants to the Territory carried ready-made newspapers for pilots." - Carruth, Kansas in Literature, vol. I, Introd., p. 9.

Cf. J.G. Whittier's The Song of the Kansas Emigrant.

emigrant road, n.

A branch of the Oregon Trail starting from Fort Leavenworth, travelled by the emigrants to Kansas.

"We followed the 'emigrant road' (already broad and well beaten as any turnpike in our country) over a rolling prairie, fringed on the south with trees." - Connelley, Kansas, p.

emigrant train, n.

A train of wagons carrying emigrants to Kansas. emigrant wagon, n.

A covered wagon of much wider and deeper bed than those of modern wagons used to transport emigrants and

their possessions to the West.

"The roads for many days have been full of wagons-white covered emigrant wagons." - Robinson, Kansas, p. 56.

emigrant woman, n.

The wife of a Kansas emigrant.

"We ladies, or rather 'emigrant women', are having a chat around the camp-fire." - Colt, Went to Kansas, p. 43.

emigration road, n.

The road into Kansas followed by the Kansas emi-

## grants.

"Landing in Bleeding Kansas - she still bleeds-we fell at once into 'Emigration Road; a great thorough-fare, broad and well worn as a European turnpike or a Roman military route, and undoubtedly the best and the longest natural highway in the world." - Connelley, Kansas, p. 173.

## Esponshay, n.

A freighting wagon used on the Oregon Trail.

"The wagon that became the most popular on the Oregon Trail was the <u>Esponshay</u>, as it was pronounced. These wagons were manufactured in St. Louis, Missouri, and were built from thoroughly seasoned woods, light running, but built very strong, having beds four feet deep, weighing from 1700 to 1800 pounds empty. Freighters generally used three or four yokes of oxen on these wagons: hauling three to four tons of freight. Thousands of <u>Esponshays</u>, Schutters, and Jacksons, groaned and creaked across the plains in the sixties,..." - Dawson, <u>Pioneer Tales</u>, p. 70.

## Exodus, n.

A general migration of ex-slaves to Kansas in 1879.

"Beginning in 1874, many colored people emigrated

to Kansas from the South. This emigration culminated in 1879 in a grand rush for Kansas by large numbers of ex-slaves. This influx was known as the 'Exodus' and so important was it that the 'Exoduster' became well known to Kansas politics and history. Poor, homeless, trustful, the Exoduster displayed the traits of his race in unfailing cheerfulness and childlike trust in Providence. A Freedman's State Central Association was formed, with Governor St. John at the head, and much was done for the relief of the negroes. Large sums of money were donated for that purpose. Many of the Exodusters grouped together and founded the town of Nicodemus in Graham County." - Ross, Mrs. Edith Connelley, Chapter LIII, in W.E. Connelley's Kansas, pp. 786-787.

Exoduster, n.

An ex-slave who came to Kansas in the <u>Exodus</u> of 1879. See <u>Exodus</u>, above.

ferry-boat, n.

Of much more common occurrence in pioneer literature than in that of the present.

"Holliday spent considerable money in building bridges and erecting stations along the proposed cutoff, putting in a <u>ferry-boat</u> for the crossing at Oketo..." - Dawson, <u>Pioneer Tales</u>, p. 42.

file, v.

Used with on to mean taking the initial step of filling out certain papers at the <u>land-office</u> toward acquiring a claim.

fire-guard, n.

A strip of land about the farm buildings, or about the entire farm, plowed as protection from <u>prairie-fires</u>. Often farmers plowed <u>fireguards</u> about their premises in the late summer as soon as the prairie grass became dry. The emergency <u>fireguards</u> hastily

plowed in front of advancing <u>prairie-fires</u> were often necessitated by failure to provide <u>fire-guards</u> as soon as the grass became dry in the late summer.

"Man learned to back-fire, and plow <u>fire-guards</u>, so but very few settlers lost their lives from prairie-fires." - Dawson, <u>Pioneer Tales</u>, p. 291.

fire-land, n.

Same as fire-guard. See, above.

"Any farmer who does not have a broad <u>fire-land</u> plowed around his premises is in constant danger of having his fences destroyed." - <u>Republican Daily Journal</u>, Lawrence, November 13, 1869.

fire-prairie, n.

Evidently some sort of plowed protection against prairie-fires.

"The United States, being anxious to promote peace, friendship, and intercourse with the Osage tribes -... have thought proper to build a fort on the right bank of the Missouri, a few miles above the <u>fire prairie</u>." - Andreas, <u>History of Kansas</u>, p. 61, - From Article 1 of the treaty made at Fort Clark, on the Missouri River, between the United States and the Osage nation in 1808. In article 6 a reference is made to <u>Fire Prairie</u> as if it were a proper name.

float, n.

Same as clodmasher. See, above.

flouring mill, n.

A flour mill.

- "...and furnishing water to the steam flouringmill which stood nearby." - Keith, Hesper, "Nerv", The Kansas Magazine, I (January, 1872), p. 30.
- "...having not less than twelve springs: one of which affords sufficient water for a steam saw and flouring mill which a company from Cincinnati are pre-

paring to erect as soon as the necessary arrangements can be made." - <u>Lawrence Republican</u>, July 2, 1857.

Not in W.N.I. Cited in D.A.

free bridge, n.

A bridge to be used without the payment of toll.

"Topeka is proposing to vote \$75,000 bonds for a free bridge." - Republican Daily Journal, Lawrence, July 10, 1869.

"Lawrence can outbid St. Louis... we will ... pledge a <u>free bridge</u> at Lawrence." - ibid.

free State, n.

The term used by the settlers who came to Kansas to make it a free State. See abolition and abolitionist, above.

"A lady from Ohio, whose husband has ever been most active in the <u>free-state</u> cause, and for whom the enemy feel no little bitterness, has offered her little 'shake' cabin next the hotel for the general use." - Robinson, <u>Kansas</u>, p. 143.

freight driver, n.

A man who drove a wagon in the trains of freight driven across the plains in pioneer times.

"The pay of <u>freight drivers</u> ranged from \$40 to \$75 per month,..." - Dawson, <u>Ploneer Tales</u>, p. 74.

freighter, n.

Same as freight driver. See, above.

freighting, n.

Carrying freight by wagon across the plains in pioneer times.

freight train, n.

A train of wagons carrying goods over the overland trails.

Friends' Society, n.

A Missouri society formed to counteract the work of the <u>free State</u> forces.

"The new names of some of these societies were:
'The Blue Lodge', The Social Band', Friends' Society',
and 'The Sons of the South'. There were many others,
but these were the principal ones in existence in
Missouri. They were the basis of the organization to
counteract the societies in the interest of free
State,..." - Connelley, Kansas, p. 349.

fustigator, n.

A leather whip used in the freighting business.

"When driving he is armed with a mammoth <u>fusti-gator</u>, a system of plaited cowhides cased with smooth leather;..." - Burton, Richard F., <u>The City of the Saints</u>, N.Y., 1862, as quoted by W.E. Connelley, in his <u>Kansas</u>, p. 176.

grasshopper, n.

Grasshopper Creek, n.

Because of the plagues of these insects during the '70's the word grasshopper has significance as a pioneer term.

"The Babcocks endured all the trials and experiences of pioneers - the Indians, prairie-fires, tornadoes, blizzards, famines, the <u>grasshoppers</u>, and every other plague or privation that pioneers were forced to endure." - Dawson, <u>Pioneer Tales</u>, p. 381.

Some Indian traditions about the grasshopper are related by W.A. Phillips in an article "The Kansas Mulligrub" in <u>The Agora</u>, I (July, 1891)

A creek near the present town of Valley Falls.

That the word grasshopper should enter into a place name is evidence of the place grasshoppers occupied in the life of the pioneers.

"The first cultivation of the soil by white men on a scale large enough to be called farming was at Fort Leavenworth in 1829 or 1830; at the mouth of Grasshopper Creek by Daniel Morgan Boone; and at the Shawnee mission farm in Johnson county by Rev. Thomas Johnson as early as 1830." - Blackmar, Kansas, p. 42.

"A direct route to Cow Island was taken which carried them over the <u>Grasshopper</u> near the present town of Valley Falls." - Connelley, <u>Kansas</u>, p. 73.

Grasshopper Falls, n.

Former name for the town of Valley Falls.

"The route was from Atchison by way of Grasshopper Falls (now Valley Falls) to Indianola." - Butterfield, D.A., Butterfield's Overland Dispatch as quoted by W.E. Connelley in his Kansas, p. 171.

"August 26th the free-state people met at Grasshopper Falls." - Spring, Kansas, p.216.

grasshopper fund,n.

A fund raised in 1874-1875 to relieve suffering of families made destitute by the grasshopper plague of 1874.

"There was much distress all over the State, and a fund was organized called the 'Grasshopper Fund'to relieve the destitute people." - Ebbutt, Emigrant Life in Kansas, p. 144.

In D.W. Wilder's <u>Annals of Kansas</u>, p. 675, there is the record of the sending of \$704 by the pastor of the First Unitarian Church of New York City on February 11, 1875; on p. 686 of the same work is an account

of Detroit's giving in response to the call. grasshopper raid, n.

A plague of great swarms of grasshoppers.

"The grasshopper raid retarded immigration..." - Blackmar, Kansas, p. 44.

grasshopper season, n.

A season during which swarms of grasshoppers devastated crops.

"There were terrible grasshopper seasons before 1876." - Hayes, New Colorado and The Santa Fe Trail, p.

grasshopper year, (the), n.

The year 1874 when there was the worst plague of grasshoppers. See grasshopper fund, above.

"He Wat Wheeler had come to this part of Nebraska when the Indians and the buffalo were still about, remembered the grasshopper year and the big cyclone." - Cather, One of Ours, p. 6.

grasshoppers, (the), n.

Several years in the '70's remembered on account of destruction of crops by the swarms of grasshoppers. grist mill, n.

A mill for grinding grain.

"It is recommended that the Directors procure and send forward steam sawmills, grist-mills, and such other machines as shall be of constant service in a new settlement." - Connelley, Kansas, p. 141.

"...cottonwood hovels near the grist mill and the blacksmith's shop at the fork of the roads,..." - Ingalls, John J., Blue Grass, as quoted in W. E. Con-

nelley's Kansas, p. 141.

"...the grain merchant, one of the early settlers, who for many years had run the only grist mill in Franklin county." - Cather, One of Ours, p. 104.

"Expected a saw-mill would be in operation, a grist mill building, and a temporary boarding-house erected." - Colt, Went to Kansas, p. 45.

"Burlington, however, will not be without a grist or saw mill, for J.S. Stowe is making arrangements to immediately erect a combined grist and saw mill." - Republican Daily Journal, Lawrence, March 18, 1869.

"Marks's Mills grew from the establishment of a grist- and saw-mill by Rev. Ives Marks,..." - Dawson, Pioneer Tales, p. 276.

"He toils on horseback through the mud with his sack of meal from grist-mill to grocery." - Ingalls, John J., "Catfish Aristocracy", The Kansas Magazine, I (February, 1872), p. 178.

"The village Caplinger Mills, Missourl was established when a water-power mill for the grinding of grist was built on the bank of Sac River. After almost a century of service, the grist mill was abandoned." - "Missouri Notes", Kansas City Times, May 3, 1926.

## hack, n. 1.

A public conveyance drawn by horses used for local service in towns.

## hack, n. 2.

A public, horse-drawn conveyance used for overland travel.

"...this hack the Concord wagon is used all over our continent and throughout South America." - Richardson, Beyond the Mississippi, p. 141.

"Both evening and morning our streets are lined with hacks and coaches of the very first class - arriving and departing for all parts of the territory." -

Lawrence Republican, June 4, 1857.

"A line of hacks will be established running from Westport, via Osawatomie and Mound City to Fort Scott." - ibid., July 2, 1857.

"My husband and myself left Lawrence on his way to Washington in the public hack for Kansas City." - Robinson, Kansas, p. 267.

hair wreath, n.

A kind of handwork.

"Also we saw here State Fair a very beautiful hair wreath, the handiwork of a little German girl." - Republican Daily Journal, Lawrence, September 8, 1869.

harmonium, n.

A musical instrument; a small organ.

"And several of the settlers have such luxuries as pianos and <u>harmoniums</u>." - Ebbutt, <u>Emigrant Life</u> in <u>Kansas</u>, p. 58.

hay-tent, n.

A kind of <u>pioneer</u> habitation made by setting up a framework of rough poles and thatching it with prairie grass or hay. Known by earliest settlers about Lawrence.

"...we left the Mt. Oread camp, and started down the hill in our ox-wagon to select a location for a hay tent."- Alford, D.S., "The First Thanksgiving in Lawrence", The Advance, November 19, 1923, as reprinted in The Lawrence Daily Journal-World, November 29, 1923.

For further description see L.W. Spring's Kansas,

- p. 35, and R.C. Cordley's History of Lawrence, Kansas,
- p. 13. Sometimes the gable ends were covered with sods. herd law. n.

A law requiring owners of herds being pastured out to pay for damage done to crops of farmers by their cattle. Kansas had a herd law. Hence, farmers were not under the necessity of fencing their crops against cattle. The cattle man had to have herders to keep his cattle off fields. Iowa did not have a herd law, but left it optional with counties whether they would pass such laws. Farmers in counties with no herd law, therefore, had to fence their farms.

"In the spring a herd law was passed, and so we boys got up a herd. There were forty head of cattle of our own, and we took in our neighbors' cattle at a quarter of a dollar a month per head, and thus mustered quite a respectable number." - Ebbutt, Emigrant Life in Kansas, p. 97.

"Being winter time the herd law was not enforced, and, in fact, it is a dead letter down there, where all the farms are on the creek, where timber for fences is plentiful, and prairie settlers are scarce, as the high land is too poor. We were bothered a good deal by strange cattle, which seemed to wish to become acquainted with ours, especially about feeding-time." - ibid., p. 110.

Explanation of the term by Emerson Hough in The Story of the Cowboy, p. 130.

hickory shirt, n.

A shirt of heavy blue and white material, so-called because of its heavy wearing qualities. Common in early days.

"While I had only canvas overalls and a couple of hickory shirts." - Ebbutt, Emigrant Life in Kansas, p. 162.

hide-bottomed chair, n.

A chair having the seat made of hide.

"As she tilts back in a hide-bottomed chair like a man,..." - Steele, James W., "Woman under Difficulties", The Kansas Magazine, II (September, 1872), p. 226.

hog and hominy, n. phr.

Pork and Indian corn, either ground as meal, or hulled and boiled, also extended to mean "common fare."

"We suppose this means that a hardy pioneer who had settled on a timber claim, and drunk the waters of the Verdigris, or the Arkansas, for a couple of years, and lived on such 'hog and hominy' as he could get, would have the glorious privilege of giving up 120 acres of his timber to a railroad." - Republican Daily Journal, Lawrence, December 2, 1869.

"...that by about dinner time or at latest by the time hog and hominy come on for supper." - Law-rence Republican, 1857.

"'Hog and hominy' they say 'is Western fare'." - Colt, Went to Kansas, p. 34.

"A man can profitably spend a few hours in cultivating a garden to say nothing of having a decent diet instead of 'hog and hominy'." - Lawrence Republican, June 25, 1857.

homestead, n.

Government land taken as a home upon condition of paying a nominal fee, and residing upon it the required period of time.

"The homesteads were few and far apart;" - Cather, O Pioneers, p. 15.

"Carl sprang to the ground and ran off across the fields toward the Linstrum homestead." - ibid.

homestead, v.

To take land under the homestead law.

"...which he could easily have done by going a little further west and 'homesteading' eighty acres." - Ebbutt, Emigrant Life in Kansas, p. 197.

homestead bill, n.

A Congressional bill providing for the opening of government land to homesteaders.

"The soldiers' homestead bill failed to get through Congress." - Republican Daily Journal, Lawrence, March 7, 1871.

homesteader, n.

A person who takes government land under the provisions of a homestead law.

"Other bachelor homesteaders used canned milk to save trouble." - Cather, My Antonia, p. 38.

homestead law, n.

The law covering occupancy and ownership of land acquired from the government.

"...there should be no homestead law that does not require occupancy and improvement." - Republican Daily Journal, March 7, 1871.

hopper, n.

Short for grasshopper.

"One of my daily jobs was to climb down the well to clear the hopners out." - Ebbutt, Emigrant Life in Kansas, p. 129.

"While food was scarce owing to the hoppers' visit." - ibid., p. 175.

"The trees, after having their leaves stripped by the hoppers, began to sprout again,..." - ibid., p. 132.

"Often hoppers passed over at a great height,..."Dawson, Pioneer Tales, p. 297.

"What became of these flights of hoppers is but conjecture." - ibid., p. 298.

hopper raid, n.

A plague of grasshoppers.

"Most of the settlers replanted their fields after the 'hopper raids'..." - Dawson, Pioneer Tales, p. 297.

hub, (the), n.

A name for Boston, Massachusetts. See third citation under carpet-bagger, above.

immigrant, n.

Newcomer to Kansas. Cf. emigrant, above.

"Immigrants are seen on our streets every day." - Fredonia Journal, as quoted in Republican Daily Journal, Lawrence, September 7, 1871.

immigrant wagon, n.

Covered wagon in which new settlers came to Kansas. Cf. emigrant wagon, above.

In his <u>Beyond the Mississippi</u>, p. 26, Albert

Deane Richardson recounts that, on arriving in Kansas

City from St. Louis, he saw "scores of <u>immigrant</u>

wagons."

Indian scare, n.

A report, sometimes true, often false, that savage Indians on the warpath were coming on an attack against white settlers.

"A small scare occurred in '67 followed by active hostilities. The last scare was during the fall of '69 when for a while the situation appeared somewhat serious. Defferson County, Nebraska." - Dawson,

Pioneer Tales, p. 162.

jayhawk, v.

To go on a marauding expedition.

"Legislative action... brought the territorial jayhawking era substantially to a close." - Spring, Kansas, p. 252.

"...and not be entirely dependent upon 'jayhawking' which is the term for stealing wood off Government land." - Ebbutt, Emigrant Life in Kansas, p. 16.

jayhawker, n.

Applied first to guerilla fighters of either side in the <u>free State</u> struggle; later adopted by the Kansas soldiers in the <u>free State</u> struggle; and now applied to all <u>Kansans</u>."- Connelley.

"The citizens were warned that, as they had once crossed into Kansas and made laws for the settlers of that infant territory, 'jayhawkers' and 'red-legs' would surely return the visit." - Wilkinson, Charles B., "Border Annals", The Kansas Magazine, I (January, 1872), p. 45.

"A dramatic tableau which dissolved and left no rack of vengeance behind - whatever may be said of it from a scenical point of view - failed to satisfy the matter-of-fact jayhawkers." - Spring, Kansas, p. 250.

"In comparison with the Missourians, whose sins are black enough, jayhawkers were the superior devils." - 1bid., p. 256.

"Bushrangers, jayhawkers, red-legs, who played so important and so protracted a part on the stage of local history, now make a leisurely exit." - ibid., p. 299.

jerk, v.

To cut meat into long strips and dry it in the sun.

"Here we stayed several days, jerking and drying buffalo meat." - Cook, The Border and the Buffalo, p. 58.

For description of Pawnees <u>jerking</u> meat on a <u>buf-falo bunt</u> in Nebraska see Dawson's <u>Pioneer Tales</u>, p. 150.

jerked, p. a.

Cut into long strips and dried.

"...there was plenty of leathery jerked buffalo in every lodge." - Norton, H.B., "Mocca-Shu-Tza", The Kansas Magazine, II (November, 1872), p. 448.

"They Mexican buffalo-hunters would return with great loads of jerked dried buffalo meat,..." - Cook, The Border and the Buffalo, p. 54.

jump a claim, phr.

To acquire someone else's <u>claim</u> by unlawful methods.

"There was talk of 'jumping his claim' for a county-seat." - Brown, John, "Keesis", The Kansas Magazine, I (March, 1872), p. 248.

"Such severity was unnecessary, for Deane Monahan is neither an echo, an imitator, nor a feeble plagiarist. He has jumped no man's claim." - Ingalls, John J., "Deane Monahan", The Kansas Magazine, I (February, 1873), p. 183.

Most <u>claim-jumping</u> was done in the following way: A would decide to relinquish his <u>claim</u> to a certain tract of land to B for a certain consideration.

C, in the meantime, hearing talk of the <u>claim's</u> being relinquished, would go to the <u>land office</u> and "<u>file on</u>" the land. This was called <u>jumping the claim</u>. Usually,

in order to avoid trouble, the man selling and the man buying the claim went to the land-office together.

In D.A. and D.S.

Kansas stable. n.

A rude kind of stable, described in the citation.

"The stables were of the kind known as 'Kansas stables', that is built with a few forked posts stuck into the ground, with poles laid across, and the roof and sides built up with sods, brush, manure, and rubbish of all sorts." - Ebbutt, Emigrant Life in Kansas, p. 199.

keow, n.

Supposed Yankee pronunciation of cow. See cow, above.

lance, n.

A knife used in hunting the buffalo.

"Lances were gotten out." - Cook, The Border and the Buffalo, p. 55.

lance, v.

To hunt and slay buffalo with a lance.

"...passed on out westward to look for a chance to lance a buffalo." - Cook, The Border and the Buffalo, p. 59.

lancer, n.

One who hunted <u>buffalo</u> with a <u>lance</u>.

"About an hour after he left camp, one of the lancers came in and told me that four Americans were camped about a mile down the Blue Water." - ibid., p. 53.

land company, n.

An organization of realtors which bought a tract

of land, platted it, and sold it.

"Well known, that is to say, to the railroad aristocracy of that time; men who had to do with the railroad itself, or with one of the 'land companies' which were its by-products." - Cather, A Lost Lady, p. 9.

land office, n.

The office at which the business of selling government land was carried on.

land office business, n.

A rushing business, derived from the fact that there was always a rush at the government <u>land-office</u> when public land was offered for sale.

"The land office at Humboldt under the popular management of Major Stewart and D.B. Emmert, Esq., has been doing a 'land office business' the last few weeks." - Republican Daily Journal, Lawrence, May 6, 1871.

lariat, lariette, n.

A rope for picketing animals. From the Spanish.

"When arrested the following receipt was given for articles taken: Dr. J.P. Root, one mule, bridle, saddle, two Whitney's revolvers, brass spurs, blanket, lariettes." - Robinson, Kansas, p. 254.

"Pigs, lean, noisy, and miserable, are fastened to a stake by a <u>lariat</u>, while the donkeys are put in pens." - Steele, James W., "Among the New Mexicans", <u>The Kansas Magazine</u>, I (February, 1872),

"Before the Comanche could recover from his stroke Esgundai shot him dead, seized the long-dragging <u>lariat</u> and brought up the Comanche horse with a round turn." - Connelley, <u>Kansas</u>, p. 250.

"He told us that buffaloes are hunted on horse-back... Each hunter is provided with a lasso, or 'lariat' (as we found it is usually called in Kansas)." -

Boynton and Mason, A Journey through Kansas, p. 179.

"...but, luckily, as he trailed his own 'lariat' past, it came within reach and was seized." - ibid., p. 162.

lariat, lariette, v.

To picket with a lariat.

"...started three times toward what he thought was a stake to <u>lariat</u> his horse." - Richardson, <u>A Month in Kansas</u>, p. 407.

"I was permitted to dismount from my pony, leave him with the <u>lariet</u> unbound, and go to my rude home." - "Athanatos", <u>The Kansas Magazine</u>, I (January, 1872), p. 9.

"Breastworks were formed as before, the cattle and horses <u>larietted</u> close in,..." - Rastall, John E., "Reminiscences of 1856", <u>The Kansas Magazine</u>, III (January, 1873), p. 64.

"I...started about half a mile to the prairie to find grass to <u>lariat</u> out the pony." - "Letter from the Creek Country", <u>Republican Daily Journal</u>, Lawrence, May 25, 1869.

"He Kentucky squatter near Leavenworth lariated his mule upon the prairie to graze (tied him to a stake by a long rope or lariat)." - Richardson, Beyond the Mississippi, p. 55.

lariat pin, n.

The stake or pin to which the <u>lariat</u> is fastened in <u>lariating</u> an animal.

"He patted her flanks and talked to her in Russian while he pulled up her <u>lariat pin</u> and set it in a new place." - Cather, <u>My Antonia</u>, p. 39.

# lieutenant, n.

One of the under-captains of a caravan of <u>freight</u>-ing wagons on the way to New Mexico.

"In such a caravan there would be perhaps one hun-

dred wagons, and a 'captain of the caravan' would divide them into four divisions with a <u>lieutenant</u> to each." - Hayes, <u>New Colorado and the Santa Fe Trail</u>, p. 137.

"The caravan was then apportioned into about four divisions, each with a <u>lieutenant</u> in command,..." - Prince, <u>Historical Sketches of New Mexico</u>, p. 278.

line, n.

The line separating the territory occupied by the Indians from that occupied by white people.

"On May 16, 1849 this company of intrepid men... started out upon the long, overland trail to California, and by night had crossed the 'line' and were in the Indian country. They traveled up the Kansas river." - Dawson, Pioneer Tales, p. 130.

lodge, n.

An Indian habitation.

"The fires were built in the middle of the <u>lodge</u>, the smoke finding egress through the hole at the top." - Dawson, Pioneer Tales, p. 146.

lodge-pole, n.

The long poles erected in conical shape over which skins were wrapped to form the <u>lodge</u>.

"Encountered June 3, 1859 several Indian villages moving; their ponies drawing the <u>lodge-poles</u>, besides carrying heavy loads upon their backs." - Richardson, <u>Beyond the Mississippi</u>, p. 175.

log cabin, n.

A house built of logs. Not known in the central and western parts of the State, where timber was scarce, but common in the <u>pioneer</u> period in the eastern part of the State.

"The crowd was often so great around the log cab-

in, that many of the voters, having voted, were hoisted on the roof of the building,..." - Robinson, Kansas, p. 17.

"While the little lady of the log cabin was weighing it out,..." - ibid., p. 75.

"We met our friend at her little log cabin door,..." - ibid., p. 41.

"...who are testing the sweets of not exactly love in a cottage, but love in a <u>log-cabin</u>, on the wide-prairies." - ibid., p. 194.

"The party arrived at Franklin, and as they halted before the <u>log cabin</u>, christened hotel," - ibid., p. 262.

"Out in the prairie, less than a mile from Lecompton, we came to a double <u>log cabin.</u>" - 1bid., p. 306.

"A town is composed of two or more <u>log-cabins</u>." - Boynton and Mason, A <u>Journey through Kansas</u>, p. 54.

"The first house built in Lawrence was a log cabin." - Cordley, A History of Lawrence, Kansas, p.12.

"At nightfall came to a <u>log-cabin</u> at the edge of a wood." - Colt, <u>Went to Kansas</u>, p. 41.

"'We moved into a tent close by the <u>log-cabin</u> he was building.'" - Alford, D.S., "The First Thanksgiving in Lawrence", <u>The Advance</u>, November 19, 1923, as reprinted in <u>The Lawrence Daily Journal-World</u>, "November 29, 1923.

log cabin bonnet, n.

Perhaps a slat sunbonnet.

"There were some with <u>log-cabin bonnets</u> of black silk, or cotton velvet, and dress of plain coarse stuff, giving to the wearer an odd, strange look." - Robinson, <u>Kansas</u>, p. 161.

log house, n.

A log cabin. See, above.

"She lived three months in a cloth tent, and now

resides in a <u>log house</u>, which she renders pleasant, by her tact hiding every rudeness." - Robinson, <u>Kansas</u>, p. 63.

"Squire Holt's residence was but a one-roomed <u>log-house</u>." - Ebbutt, <u>Emigrant Life in Kansas</u>, p. 185.

"The Russians had a neat <u>log house</u> built on a grassy slope." - Cather, <u>My Antonia</u>, p. 38.

"The Bergsons had a <u>log house</u>, for instance, only because Mrs. Bergson would not live in a sod house." - Cather, <u>O Pioneers</u>, p. 29.

"At this Washington, where its <u>log house</u>, kept by Pennsylvanians, bears the reputation of good meals and quickly served, we stopped for dinner." - Robinson, <u>Kansas</u>, p. 211.

main herd, n.

The main body of the great herd of <u>buffalo</u> that rosmed the plains of Kansas and Nebraska and other western States in the '70's.

"And I afterward heard that the remnant of the main herd that were not killed crossed the Rio Grande and took to the hills of Chihuahua in old Mexico. This last view was in February, 1878." - Cook, The Border and the Buffalo, p. 291.

main traveled road, n.

Contrasted with paths through fields.

Cf. Hamlin Garland's Main Traveled Roads.

meat house, n.

A place for curing meats.

"...having on them a good two story, white house, four rooms, good brick stack of chimneys, good cellar and meat house." - Lawrence Republican, March 7, 1869.

Cf."smoke-house."

meat-hunt, n.

#### A buffalo hunt.

"In those days it was the custom of the Mexicans to go each fall to the border of New Mexico and Texas on 'meat hunts'." - Cook, The Border and the Buffalo, p. 54.

"Here we overtook another meat-hunting party from Gallisteo, about eight miles below Bascom." - 1bid., p. 55.

mill-gearing, n.

The machinery of a grist mill.

"While the 'filling-in' included all articles used for hunting, for farm and stable work, beside cross-cut saws, harness, saddles, and mill-gearing." - Boynton and Mason, A Journey through Kansas, p. 56.

mud and stick, phr.

Self-explanatory.

"The chimney was a <u>mud-and-stick</u> construction." - Dawson, <u>Pioneer Tales</u>, p. 94.

"This was a long, six-roomed rough log-built structure, with a slab-clapboard roof, a mud-and-stick chimney." - ibid., p. 343.

mud chinking, n.

Clay used to fill the crevices between logs in a log cabin.

"But the rain had dissolved our <u>mud chinking</u>, and the wind had strewed it all over and in our beds." - Colt, <u>Went to Kansas</u>, p. 69.

mudded, p. a.

Having the crevices filled with clay.

"Find the city as we had seen to contain only one cabin, 16 by 16, <u>mudded</u> between the logs on the inside instead of on the outside." - Colt, <u>Went to Kansas</u>, p. 47.

mud fort, n.

An earthworks consisting of a circular wall, twenty or thirty feet in diameter, and four or five feet high, and as many wide in which defenders of the city concealed themselves.

"The hotel ruins and two <u>mud</u> <u>forts</u> remained relics of those stirring times Lawrence at the time of the guerilla raids ." - Richardson, <u>Beyond</u> the <u>Mississip</u>-pi, p. 38.

### mule-skinner, n.

The driver of a team of mules in the old days of the <u>freighting</u> business across the plains.

"Mule-team drivers were called <u>mule-skinners."</u> - Dawson, <u>Pioneer Tales</u>, p. 70.

#### mule train, n.

A train of mule teams hauling supplies.

"Another unpopular duty was escorting Government and contractors' <u>mule trains</u>." - Dawson, <u>Pioneer Tales</u>, p. 153.

### Oketo cutoff, n.

A branch of the <u>Oregon Trail</u> passing through Marshall and Washington Counties in Kansas, beginning at Guittard's Station in the eastern part of Marshall County, passing thence northeast to the Blue River, then reuniting with the <u>Oregon Trail</u> at a point called Caldwell Station four miles north of the State line in Jefferson County, Nebraska.-Dawson.

# old ground, n.

Land which has been broken and under cultivation

for some time.

"As to pulverizing the soil, all 'old ground' in Kansas is apt to pulverize itself." - Republican Daily Journal, March 21, 1871.

"Also a great number of stirring or old ground plows." - ibid., May 28, 1872.

old trail, n.

One of the <u>trails</u> used in overland travel before the period of fixed settlement.

"Early settlers of the upper end of Rose creek used an 'old trail' called the 'Mormon trail', when going to Marysville, Blue Rapids, or Waterville for supplies." - Dawson, Pioneer Tales, p. 50.

omnibus, n.

The older and original form of the modern word "bus".

"Saturday night one of the <u>omnibuses</u> was sent over to the 12 o'clock train for passengers as usual." - Republican <u>Daily Journal</u>, October 12, 1369.

Oregon Trail, (the), n.

The famous trail, beginning at Independence, and Westport, Missouri, leading across northeast Kansas to Kearney, Nebraska, thence across Wyoming and Idaho into Oregon.

"The two remaining ends, or head and tail of the Oregon Trail continued to wiggle spasmodically a few years longer." - Dawson, Pioneer Tales, p. 47.

Oregon Trailers, n.

Travelers over the Oregon Trail.

"Here in such ideal surroundings we can picture

campfires of the Oregon Trailers,..." - Dawson, Pioneer Tales, p. 88.

Overland Trail, (the), n.

The Oregon Trail.

"We decided to go by way of Beatrice, striking the Overland Trail near Big Sandy Station." - Dawson, Pioneer Tales, p. 103.

oxen, n.

Commonly used to draw freighting and moving wagons and for other work purposes in earliest times.

"Two trains of wagons passed, drawn by one hundred and eighty pair of oxen." - Boynton and Mason, A Journey through Kansas, p. 32.

"We found four heavily loaded emigrant wagons, each drawn by five or six yoke of oxen." - Robinson, Kansas, p. 211.

"Our first purchase was a yoke of oxen." - Ebbutt, Emigrant Life in Kansas, p. 22.

"We met immense numbers of these immigrants everywhere, with all their worldly possessions in three or four wagons, sometimes drawn by horses, sometimes by oxen." - Richardson, A Month in Kansas, p. 428.

ox-team, n.

A team of oxen. See, above.

"Finally it mail service for Marysville, Kansas, after the stage line went by the Oketo cutoff was resumed by ox-team." - Dawson, Pioneer Tales, p. 42.

"'After breakfast the next morning we left the Mt. Oread camp and started down the hill in our ox-team wagon.'" - Alford, D.S., "The First Thanksgiving in Lawrence", The Advance, November 19, 1923, as reprinted in The Lawrence Daily Journal-World, November 29, 1923.

ox-wagon, n.

A wagon drawn by a team of oxen.

"Here come the ox-wagons with their white tops." - Colt, Went to Kansas, p. 36.

pack-train, n.

A train of loaded pack-animals.

"In the old days, when the Santa Fe pack-trains crossed the northwestern corner of the great Staked Plains,..." - "Editor's Quarters", The Kansas Magazine, III, (July, 1873), p. 96.

park v.

To station a wagon in a certain place until travel was resumed. The use of <u>park</u> in connection with automobiles is seen to be an interesting reapplication of the term as used with wagons.

"...and at night the wagons are parked in a circle." - Richardson, Beyond the Mississippi, p. 79.

"The encampment was formed by parking the wagons and making an enclosure." - Connelley, Kansas, p. 140.

park, n.

A train of freighting wagons.

"Captain Bonneville had driven his <u>park</u> of wagons through it and far beyond it." - Connelley, <u>Kansas</u>, p. 154.

Peaker, n.

One travelling to Pike's Peak.

"The flats or bottom lands, extending from the city southward, were white with the tents of the 'Peakers',..." - Wilkinson, Charles B., "Border Annals", The Kansas Magazine, I (January, 1872), p. 45.

picket, n.

A stake to which an animal is tied by means of a long rope.

"The oxen and horses when not at work were <u>picket-ed</u> out on the prairie by a long rope and a stake driven in the ground, until they were accustomed to the place, ..." - Ebbutt, <u>Emigrant Life in Kansas</u>, p. 25.

"He <u>Gowpunched</u> usually <u>pickets</u> the horse he intends to ride during the night..." - Hough, <u>The Story of the Cowboy</u>, p. 142.

pioneer, n.

One of the first settlers of the country.

"We have received the proceedings of the last meeting of the Pioneer Farmers' Club." - Republican Daily Journal, March 4, 1869.

"The Passing Of A <u>Pioneer</u>" - headline in <u>Kansas</u> <u>City Star</u>, May 2, 1926.

plough the dew under, phr.

To break virgin prairie sod.

"They Russian German Mennonites brought over in 1874 to buy Santa Fe land built sod houses, bought ploughs and 'began ploughing the dew under'." - Warman, The Railroad, p. 115.

"The prosperous Mennonites gave them money for the first payments, built houses, bought teams and utensils, and started the newcomers ploughing in the dew."-ibid., p. 117.

pole, n.

The beam by which a wagon is drawn.

"Off the team started, with the pole of the wagon plowing in the ground." - Republican Daily Journal, Lawrence, March 12, 1871.

"Of course, the <u>pole</u> was almost on the ground." - Ebbutt, Emigrant Life in Kansas, p. 88.

pole, v.

To propel a boat by a pole.

"The wagons were driven on to flat boats and poled

across by five Indians." - Dawson, Pioneer Tales, p. 130.

pole-bed, n.

A bed made by weaving ropes across a framework of poles.

"The furniture of the house was of a crude, home-built nature for the most part; the bedsteads were fashioned from peeled and dressed hard wood poles, the rails pierced with auger-holes through which ropes were woven and laced across, and upon these straw-and feather-beds were placed." - Dawson, Pioneer Tales, p. 344.

"A pole bedstead is made, corded with strips of bark, and a tick filled with dry prairie grass we have gathered here and there;..." - Colt, Went to Kansss, p. 48.

prairie, n.

A region of level or rolling grassland.

"The yellow March sun lay powerfully on the bare Iowa <u>prairie</u>, where the ploughed fields were already turning warm and brown." - Garland, <u>Prairie Folks</u>, p. 3.

"The bluffs, in a semicircular form, partially enclose a lovely prairie of a quarter of a mile in width between them." - Robinson, Kansas, p. 58.

"The cabin of the lone settler on the prairie is momentarily exposed to attack." - ibid., p. 176.

"Out in the prairie, less than a mile from Lecompton, we came to a double log cabin." - ibid., p. 306.

"It is customary, I learn, to stake down the wagons encamped on the open <u>prairie</u>;..." - Greeley, Horace, "Letter", June 2, 1859, as quoted by W.E. Connelley in his <u>Kansas</u>, p. 80.

"One can form no correct idea of the <u>prairies</u> of Kansas by a previous knowledge of those in Indiana and Illinois." - Boynton and Mason, <u>A Journey through Kansas</u>, p. 45.

prairie branch, n.

See branch, Topographical Terms, p. 130.

prairie-breaking, n.

Ploughing the prairie-land for the first time.

See breaking, above.

"The philosophy of the relations existing between politics and <u>prairie-breaking</u> will furnish to the Draper of the next century a theme of peculiar and passing interest." -"Editor's Quarters", <u>The Kansas Magazine</u>, I (March, 1872), p. 285.

"Living with the Dysons was one Will Hopkins who used to do a good deal of <u>prairie-breaking</u>, having a twenty-four inch plough and six yoke of oxen." - Ebbutt, <u>Emigrant Life in Kansas</u>, p. 45.

prairie chip, n.

Dried manure of the cattle or buffalo.

"Some of the boys kicked together enough of the abundant <u>prairie chips</u> - the only fuel within sixty miles of that point." - Hough, <u>The Story of the Cowboy</u>, p. 179.

"The cook has been up for an hour, and has made his fire perhaps of cottonwood limbs, perhaps of the bois des vaches - natural fuel of the buffalo on the cattle range." - ibid., p. 179.

prairie-fire, n.

A fire that sweeps over a great tract of land feeding on the heavy grass.

"Man learned to back-fire, and plow fire-guards, so but very few settlers lost their lives from <u>prairie-fires." - Dawson, Pioneer Tales</u>, p. 291.

"Prairie-fires of the early day had the tall bluestem grass to feed on:..." - ibid., p. 291.

"Look out for the <u>prairie</u> <u>fires." - Republican</u> <u>Daily Journal</u>, March 25, 1871.

"The sun had dropped low, and the two boys, as

Mrs. Wheeler watched them from the kitchen windows, seemed to be walking beside a <u>prairie-fire</u>." - Cather, One of Ours, p. 53.

"...and this has one great advantage over all others, it will stop the <u>prairie</u> <u>fire</u>." - Boynton and Mason, <u>A Journey through Kansas</u>, p. 68.

"Let your stacks be well fenced and a sufficient number of furrows plowed around them to prevent all possibility of <u>prairie fires</u> being communicated to them." - Lawrence Republican, August 6, 1857.

"...a <u>prairie-fire</u> came slowly creeping up through a hollow in the hill-side behind us." - Richardson,  $\underline{A}$  Month in Kansas, p. 409.

"The ground should first be plowed, and, as a defense against prairie fires, it would be well to plow a rod or more beyond the bounds of the site." - Republican Daily Journal, Lawrence, March 20, 1869.

"All during the early days and up to the '80's all travelers and settlers had to be on guard against the great <u>prairie-fires</u> that annually swept over the whole face of the country." - Dawson, <u>Pioneer Tales</u>, p. 290.

"While living in this mansion, we had our first sight of a <u>prairie-fire</u>." - Ebbutt, <u>Emigrant Life in Kansas</u>, p. 19.

prairie-monitor, n.

A cellar with a turret-like roof containing loop-holes fashioned after Ericsson's turreted ship, and used as a haven from the surprise attacks of Indians at stage ranch-houses on the stage line along the Smoky Hill River.

"To protect themselves the frontiersmen devised and built prairie monitors." - Kansas City Star.

prairie-people, n.

People living on the prairies of Kansas.

"He...entered into animated conversation about the

<u>prairie-people." - Hunter, Western Border Life</u>, p. 232. prairie-ology, n.

A term for the <u>prairies</u> paralleling "woodcraft" for the woods.

"To experienced plainsmen and frontiersmen, skill-ed in woodcraft and prairie-ology." - Republican Daily Journal, Lawrence, May 25, 1869.

prairie plow, n.

A plow for breaking prairie.

"...he opposes <u>prairie plows</u> because they kill the grass." - "Letter from Coffeyville", <u>Republican Daily</u> Journal, Lawrence, July 21, 1869.

prairie schooner, n.

A large wagon with a canvas cover extended over bows, used for freighting and travel in the early days.

"One of the early features of the travel and traffic between Kansas City and the West was the old Concord Coach and another was the ox and mule wagon known as the 'Prairie Schooner'." - Gleed, Kansas City, p. 384.

"The family's first stop was at Nebraska City, where they outfitted a 'prairie schooner' with an oxteam to complete their journey to their homestead in Jefferson County." - Dawson, Pioneer Tales, p. 406.

"...the heavy wagons whose shape has caused them to be not inaptly called the 'schooners of the prairie',..." - Parsons, William B., "Pike's Peak Fourteen Years Ago", The Kansas Magazine, I (June, 1872), p.554.

Not given in D.A. Given in D.S. where it is defined as "(American), an emigrant wagon" with a citation. The term seems to have been entirely superseded by covered wagon and mover wagon. The questionnaires showed very slight use and knowledge of the word.

Covered wagon was generally reported as the word in use. This headline, "'Covered Wagons' Carry Plea To Congress For Tax Reduction", appeared in The Kansas City Star, January 10, 1924, above an illustrated feature article beginning, "The photograph shows Governor A.V. Donahey of Ohio driving one of the prairie schooners that circulated petitions throughout the state calling on congress to act promptly in reducing taxes." Further on in the article, mention is made of "the covered wagon movement", and again the term prairie schooner is used.

prespect, v.

To look over land, noticing its favorable and unfavorable features.

"Every town along the line of the road has its quota of strangers who are 'prospecting'." - Republican Daily Journal, Lawrence, March 14, 1871.

prove up, v. phr.

To reside the required period of time on a claim, thus proving one's right to title.

pull up stakes, phr.

To change the location of one's residence.

- "...father <u>pulled up stakes</u>, and in a short time we were housed in a log cabin on the Iowa shore." Dawson, <u>Pioneer Tales</u>, p. 99.
- "...large numbers of persons in the section of country from whence these people came Thattanoogs are pulling up stakes and forsaking their homes with a view to bettering their condition in the unoccupied terri-

tory of the Western plains." - Republican Daily Journal, Lawrence, April 14, 1871.

puncheon, n.

A split log used in building, usually as flooring.

"The flooring was of <u>puncheon</u>; being slabs of hardwood dressed and matched together; laid over log sills." - Dawson, <u>Pioneer Tales</u>; p. 93.

"This was a two-roomed or double house of hewn logs; with a clapboard roof and a split <u>puncheon</u> floor." - ibid.; p. 343.

"There was also a warehouse, made of <u>puncheons</u> set on end; the floor of earth, and the roof clapboards." - Brown; John, "Keesis", <u>The Kansas Magazine</u>, I (March; 1872), p. 248.

In D.A.

railroad man, n.

Cf. such formations as <u>cattle man</u>, <u>school man</u>, etc.

receiving house, n.

A place for receiving the emigrants sent out by the Emigrant Aid Society.

"It is recommended that, at such points as the Directors of the Emigrant Aid Society select for places of settlement, they shall at once construct a boarding house, or receiving house, in which three hundred persons may receive temporary accommodation on their arrival:..." - Connelley, Kansas, p. 343.

red leg, n.

Guerrilla bands who took part in the Kansas struggle on the <u>Free State</u> side. So-called from their wearing red morocco leggings.

"Colonel Hays of Johnson County, one of the brav-

est and best of the gallant soldiers, who lost a leg in the service of his country, had two horses stolen by Hoyt's 'Red Legs'." - Republican Daily Journal, Lawrence, July 11, 1869.

red varmint, n.

An epithet frequently applied to the Indian by pioneers.

nated them." - Dawson, Pioneer Tales, p. 158.

Regulators, n.

A company of <u>Free State</u> men organized at Lawrence in 1855.

"Having the guns it was necessary to organize a force to use them. A secret order was formed at Lawrence which was variously called 'Defenders', 'Regulators', and Danites'." - Connelley, Kansas, p. 432.

road agent, n.

A highwayman.

"And this was a fair specimen of the doings of the doings of the 'road agents'." - Hayes, New Colorado and the Santa Fe Trail, p. 155.

In D.S. as "(American) for highwaymen." Not in D.A.

runner, n.

An agent of a transporting line in the East.

"The frauds practiced on them Emigrants by 'runners' and other agents of transporting lines in the State of New York, amount to a stupendous system of Knavery." - Connelley, Kansas, p. 342.

"It was the custom when about 200 miles from Santa Fe to send a party of couriers composed generally of proprietors or agents, and known on the plain as 'runners' ahead to that city, with a view to procuring provisions, securing good store-houses, and if possible

arriving at an understanding with the custom-house officials." - Prince, <u>Historical Sketches of New Mexico</u>, p. 279.

Santa Fe Trail, (the), n.

The famous <u>trail</u> beginning at the Missouri River opposite Booneville, Missouri, and leading thence via Westport Landing and Council Grove across Kansas, across the southeastern corner of Colorado, and on over New Mexico to Santa Fe, the capital of a foreign State. The bill authorizing the establishment of the <u>trail</u> as an extension of the old Cumberland Road became a law March 3, 1825. Years after the wagon travel over the <u>trail</u> had ceased, the part of the route in Kansas was followed as an automobile road known as the Santa Fe

"An honest confession from M.M. Beck in the Holton Recorder: 'I get pretty tired reading about the <u>Santa Fe Trail</u>. Some Kansans seem to think they can't get to heaven except by the <u>Santa Fe trail</u>." - "Kansas Notes", <u>Kansas City Star</u>, summer of 1925.

seraphine, n.

A musical instrument; a small organ.

"The width of the sofa, seraphine, and large French bedstead, was a nice fit for one end of the room." - Robinson, Kansas, p. 215.

settlement, n.

The group of buildings comprising any one settler's habitation.

"We had been informed of a settlement which we might expect to reach in season for dinner, on our

first day of travel." - Boynton and Mason, A Journey through Kansas, p. 49.

"On the opposite side of the grove, called here the timber, we discovered first a cornfield, then a log barn, then a blacksmith's shop, finally a log cabin, which group taken together constituted the settlement; and this, as we afterward found, was larger by the barn and blacksmith's shop, than many Kansas settlements." - ibid., p. 49.

"The gallant Trevor took horse and spurred all over the county, from one little settlement to another." - Cather, One of Ours, p. 110.

shack, n.

A rudely constructed dwelling such as was commonly built on claims.

"In colder weather they would commonly make a bee-line for a cornfield, and to some shack where rabbits had set up a bunny nursery and housekeeping." - Stephens, Life at Laurel Town in Anglo-Sax on Kansas, p. 24.

shake, n.

A rough slab about thirty-two inches long riven from a log, and used variously as a shingle or as clap-boarding.

"These caches were rough, wooden boxes made of 'shakes' - rough planks or slabs wedged off from the trunk of the white cedar or arborvitae." - Grinnell, The Indian, pp. 48-49.

"Many of the early trappers and hunters built 'shake' huts along the streams, living in them for a few months at a time. Footnote: 'Shakes' of which these structures were made, were rough clapboards, split from logs with a tool known as a 'frow'." - Dawson, Pioneer Tales, p. 269.

"There being no saw-mill, no boards could be obtained. As a substitute for clapboards they resorted to 'shakes'. A 'shake' is made by sawing off blocks

of timber, about thirty-two inches long, and splitting them somewhat after the manner of making shingles. These 'shakes' were nailed on the studding like clapboards." - Cordley, History of Lawrence, Kansas.

"...the roof covered with 'shakes' (western shingles) split out of oak I should think, three and a half feet in length, and, about as wide as a sheet of fool's cap paper." - Colt, Went to Kansas, p. 47.

"Others are laying a floor to the loft above, of 'shakes', doubled and trebled, they being just long enough to lap from beam to beam, which from their slivery sides and warping propensity, methinks, will present no very smooth surface to lie upon." - ibid., p. 47.

"Thirteen years ago this month some of the emigrants brought to Kansas by Colonel Buford of Georgia hauled out a load of 'shakes' or boards to lay claims for a homestead on four quarter sections of land." - "Letter from Franklin", Republican Daily Journal, June 5, 1869.

"The roof of a ranch house in the upper Yellowstone system is made of logs, boughs, hay, and dirt, or if very modern, 1t may be covered with riven 'shakes' or shingles." - Hough, The Story of the Cowboy, p. 40.

"Life to her must have consisted in externals; and a weary home Kensas must have been with its cottonwood, 'shake' cabins, bare floors and general discomfort." - Robinson, Kansas, p. 63.

"...and he is in a little 'shake' cabin, where the wind creeps in at every crevice, playing hide-and-seek with the papers pasted on the walls." - 1bid., p. 98.

"There was no saw-mill, and whatever houses they made at last were of logs and 'shakes'." - 1bid., p.99.

"A lady has offered her little 'shake' cabin for the general use." - ibid., p. 143.

Cf. Dialect Notes, vol. V, Part II, 1919.

shake, n., 2.

The alternate fever and chills characterizing

ague.

"'No wonder you got the shakes.'" - Hunter, Western Border Life, p. 381.

"Ague was rather prevalent in the summers on the creeks, but I never had a fit of the 'shakes' myself."Ebbutt, Emigrant Life in Kansas, p. 118.

"I had the shakes last week, but now I have got shut of them..." - Richardson, Beyond the Mississippi, p. 132.

shake-cabin. n.

A house having the clapboarding of shakes.

"Big Springs in the autumn of 1855 was a place of four or five shake-cabins and log-huts." - Spring, Kansas, p. 64.

shake-down, n.

A temporary bed made on the floor.

shake-house, n.

The same as a shake-cabin.

shaker, n.

A bonnet having the crown and headpiece of straw matting. This straw part was bought ready made and trimmed with a gingham "tail" and bow on top of the headpiece. They were very common in the East, and were probably shipped here from the East. There, they were sometimes trimmed with silk.

shanty, n.

The common name for a rudely constructed hut such as was commonly built on claims.

"...and thus we made a very comfortable shanty." -

Ebbutt, Emigrant Life in Kansas, p. 17. shingle sunbonnet, n.

Probably a slat sunbonnet, that is, having the double brim formed of apertures into which pieces of cardboard could be slipped to stiffen the brim.

"...but a woman dressed in bright red calico, with blue undersleeves, black mits, and shingle sunbonnet, sat there sewing on a muslin of gay color, in stripes of exceeding width." - Robinson, Kansas, p. 306.

skull-duggery, n.

Trickery.

"From Minnesota had been imported the mysterious term 'scull-duggery', used to signify political or other trickery. One often heard, even from educated men, remarks like this: 'Do you see Smith and Brown whispering there in the corner? They are up to some scullduggery.'" - Richardson, Beyond the Mississippi, p.134.

W.N.I. spells the word the same as the head-word. slab cabin, n.

A cabin having slab clapboards.

"While traveling in the interior, I stopped at a little <u>slab cabin</u>, where I noticed a window-sash without lights." - Richardson, <u>Beyond the Mississippi</u>, p. 141.

Cf. <u>slab-sided</u>, given in D.A., and cited in D.S. as in American use. Cf. also <u>slab</u> meaning the actual strip of concrete on a road paved with concrete, and also, sometimes, the road itself.

snake fence, n.

A zigzag rail fence. Known only in those parts of the State where wood was plentiful. "It was a zigzag or snake fence, as is usually built where wood is plentiful,..." - Ebbutt, Emigrant Life in Kansas, p. 115.

#### social band, n.

A Missouri pro-slavery society organized to dominate Kansas affairs.

"The new names of some of these societies were:
'The Blue Lodge', 'The <u>Social Band'</u>, 'Friends' Society'
and 'The Sons of the South'." - Connelley, <u>Kansas</u>, p.
349.

"Secret societies were organized under various names - Social Band', ..." - Andreas, History of Kan-Bas, p. 90.

#### sod, n., 1.

The upper stratum of grass-land, containing the roots of grass and the other herbs that may be growing in it; much used for building pioneer habitations.

"The Indians often used sod in constructing the lower walls of their permanent lodges,..." - Dawson, Pioneer Tales, p. 146.

"Most of them Dioneer houses on the Divide near Norway Creek in southern Nebraska were built of the sod itself, and were only the unescapable ground in another form." - Cather, O Pioneers, pp. 19-20.

"From now on the stations and ranches were far apart, being built mostly of sod or adobe." - Dawson, Pioneer Tales, p. 58.

# sod, n., 2.

Plural; pieces cut out of sod, often used by the pioneers in the construction of houses.

"They broke some prairie and built a house with the sods." - Ebbutt, Emigrant Life in Kansas, p. 45.

"His house was a queer structure partly composed

of cottonwood logs and partly of sods." - "Toppy", The Kansas Magazine, III (January, 1873), p. 18.

"Sods were sometimes used for walls, but not for the entire structure, as has been the case in later years." - Cordley, <u>History of Lawrence</u>, <u>Kansas</u>, p. 13.

"Although the first year crops are never expected to be so good as those grown on older land, owing to the <u>sods</u> being so full of roots that it takes some time to decay." - Ebbutt, <u>Emigrant Life in Kansas</u>, p. 74.

"The farmers simply turn up the earth, drop the seed between the sods, and the crop grows." - Richard-ardson, A Honth in Kansas, p. 395.

sod, n., 3.

Broken prairie upon which the first crop is being grown.

"Buckwheat is the next crop in order, and these Corn, beans, buckwheat constitute all the field crops that may be considered sure upon the sod." - Lawrence Republican, June 18, 1857.

sod corn, n., 1.

The first crop of corn grown on land which has been broken the spring of the same year. It is not expected to be a very good crop.

"John Bergson says to his boys, 'Try to break a little more land every year; sod corn is good for fodder." - Cather, O Pioneers, p. 27.

"The sod was broken in October last, and the corn put in as sod corn last spring." - Republican Daily Journal, Lawrence, July 28, 1869.

"Sod corn promises now for about half a crop." - Lawrence Republican, August 6, 1857.

"Sod corn is going to be unusually heavy." - The Parker Record as quoted in Republican Daily Journal, Lawrence, August 5, 1871.

"A man in Illinois, near Bloomington, has invented a sod corn planter...", Lawrence Republican, June 18, 1857.

sod-corn, n., 2.

A drink; perhaps corn whiskey manufactured from sod corn.

"...he drinks sod-corn from a tin cup." - Ingalls, John J., "Catfish Aristocracy", The Kansas Magazine, I (February, 1872), p. 177.

sod crop, n.

The first crop grown on the broken prairie.

"This Morn is the principal sod crop." - Law-rence Republican, June 18, 1857.

sod ground, n.

Land on which the first crop is being raised after its having been broken.

"This seed was planted on sod ground,..." - Hutchinson News, June 19, 1926.

sod house, n.

A house built of sods fastened to a framework.

"The <u>sod house</u>, which has since played such an important part in the settlement of the treeless plains, was not yet fully evolved." - Cordley, A <u>History of Lawrence</u>, Kansas.

"We bought a few ducks when we first moved up, and after losing most of them built a small sod house, and ...managed to keep them for some time,..." - Ebbutt, Emigrant Life in Kansas, p. 41.

"...we should hegin to have some conception of the denizen of the sod-house, the ranche and the border-town as he actually is." - "Editor's Quarters", The Kansas Magazine, III (January, 1873), p. 99.

"Arriving here in the month of August, they pro-

ceeded to erect a sod house,..." - Dawson, Pioneer Tales, p. 406.

"The sod house of far western Kansas,..."- Steele, James W., "Woman under Difficulties", The Kansas Magazine, II (September, 1872), p. 225.

"The homesteads were few and far apart; here and there a windmill gaunt against the sky, a sod house crouching in a hollow." - Cather, O Pioneers, p. 15.

Bod land, n.

See sod ground, above.

"Indian corn does not grow so well as these on sod land." - Ebbutt, Emigrant Life in Kansas, p. 74.

sod schoolhouse, n.

A schoolhouse built of sods.

"Then we had to borrow anything, or to send about word that there would be preaching at the sod school-house, I was always the messenger." - Cather, My Anton-ia, p. 31.

"F.H. Barnhart...sends...a photo of a sod school-house with forty-one children in the foreground." - Wilder, Annals of Kansas, p. 49.

sod stable, n.

A stable built of sods.

"To the south, his plowed fields, to the east the sod stables, the cattle corral, the pond, and then the grass." - Cather, O Pioneers, p. 20.

soddy, n.

A sod house.

"Prefers A 'Soddy' Home." - Headline in Kansas City Times, June 14, 1926.

"In the center of this town of 1,000 population and one block from the postoffice is one of the original 'soddies' of Gove County." - ibid.,

sons of the south, n. phr.

A Missouri pro-slavery society.

"Secret societies were organized under various names - Social Band, Friends' Society', Sons of the South, Blue Lodge', ... - Andreas, History of Kansas, p. 90.

squat, v.

To settle on government land with the intention of purchasing it when it is offered for sale, or for homesteading.

having squatted here for the last six months. " - Hunt - er, Western Border Life, p. 67.

# squatter, n.

One who takes possession of government land, intending to purchase it when it is offered for sale.

"A fresh lot of <u>squatters</u> have taken possession of the Kaw reserve." - <u>Republican Daily Journal</u>, Lawrence, March 7, 1871.

"Stevens angrily told him that the Government hadn't any land round there, that all the Rose Creek Valley for a mile or so belonged to him, and that he would drive any "squatter" out,..." - Dawson, Pioneer Tales, p. 396.

"The <u>squatters</u> at length decided by vote that no person, resident of another state, should be allowed to vote at these meetings,..." - Robinson, <u>Kansas</u>, p. 11.

"September 28, 1854, a squatter meeting was held at Homsby and Ferril's store, on the California road, about two miles from Lawrence, at which the free-state men had a majority." - ibid., p. 11.

"The pertinacity with which the pre-emptors and squatters have clung to their poor homes,..." - Steele, James W., "The Sons of the Border", The Kansas Magazine,

II (July, 1872), p. 35.

"No person shall be protected by the <u>Squatters</u>" Association who shall hold in his own right more than one claim." - Resolutions of <u>Squatters</u>' Association, at Salt Creek Valley, west of Leavenworth, June 10, 1854, as quoted by W.E. Connelley, in his <u>Kansas</u>, p. 350.

"Bud Heaton had selected the particular claim in question and 'squatters' rights' was the slogan of the times." - Cook, The Border and the Buffalo, p. 39.

squatter sovereignty, n.

The right of the actual settlers of a territory to make their own laws as to Negro slavery.

Cf. The Squatter Sovereign, a newspaper from which a quotation is given in D.W. Wilder's Annals of Kansas, p. 116, under date of April 12, 1856.

stage, n.

The same as a stagecoach, See, below.

"He has had a long and tedious trip through Missouri by cars, boat and stage, and has had some conversation with the people." - Robinson, Kansas, p. 96.

"The hotels, landoffices, stages, etc. are full to overflowing." - Republican Daily Journal, Lawrence, March 21, 1869.

"On mail days especially, a motley company assembled to watch for the stage..." - Hunter, Western Border Life, p. 23.

stagecoach, n.

A coach that ran regularly between <u>stations</u> for the conveyance of passengers.

"...to witness the arrival of that great forerunner of civilization, the <u>stage coach</u>." - <u>Republican</u> <u>Daily Journal</u>, Lawrence, March 15, 1871. stage-driver, n.

The driver of a stagecoach.

"This was the trip that the stage-drivers hated worst of all on their entire route." - Dawson, Pioneer Tales, p. 59.

stage line, n.

A travel route along which, at regular intervals called stages are stations for rest and relays of horses.

"The old Trail was passing into decay by this time, the stage lines being abandoned during the summer of 1867." - Dawson, Pioneer Tales, p. 117.

stage ranch, n.

A ranch along the route of a stage line where horses were kept and changed on the stage, and where passengers were lodged and fed.

"All stage stations and ranches along the Trail, from the river to Fort Kearney, were very similar of shape and construction." - ibid., p. 90.

stage station, n.

A rest house along the route of a stage line where passengers were lodged and fed. See citation under stage ranch, above. See station, below, also. staging, n.

Traveling by way of stage.

"Instead of having spent the three days previous in staging it over a rough road." - Hunter, Western Border Life, p. 230.

"Staging on the prairie is not the hum-drum life one might suppose." - "Letter from Baxter Springs",

Republican Daily Journal, Lawrence, May 22, 1869. stake, v., 1.

To fasten something down by driving a stake through it.

"It is customary, I learn, to stake down the wagons encamped on the open prairie;" - Letter of Horace Greeley, June 2, 1859, from Station 18, P.P. Express Co., to The New York Tribune, as quoted by W.E. Connelley in his Kansas, p. 80.

stake, v., 2.

To mark the boundary of land with stakes.

"We selected and staked our quarter-sections." - Richardson, Beyond the Mississippi, p. 80.

staked plains, n.

The Panhandle country of Texas.

"To the southward the Great Plains emerged into those countries and the El Llano Estacado, or <u>Staked Plain</u>, of the Penhandle of Texas." - Connelley, <u>Kansas</u>, p. 83.

"...and that winter hunted along the eastern edge of, and on, the Staked Plains,..." - Cook, The Border and the Buffalo, p. 291.

"In the old days, when the Santa Fe pack-trains crossed the northeastern corner of the great Staked Plains,..." - "Editor's Quarters", The Kansas Magazine, IV (July, 1873), p. 96.

stand, n.

 $\Lambda$  congregating of <u>buffalo</u> in one herd which may be shot very easily.

"...and, the result was he got what is called a 'stand' and killed thirty-seven of them,..." - Cook, The Border and the Buffalo, p. 162.

"Charlie Hunt...had given me some good pointers how to manage a 'stand' if I ever got one." - ibid.,

p. 164.

standard time, n.

The time schedule used in the United States, by which the country is divided into four time belts bounded in general by the meridians of longitude.

November 18, 1883, with the telegraphing of the word "Noon" from the naval observatory at Washington, the new time system was inaugurated. The opposition to the new time was great, and the phrase standard time had great prominence, entitling it to a place among words of pioneer times.

station, n.

The same as stage station. See, above. Cf. the modern "railroad station."

"Dined at Station Ten sitting upon billets of wood, carpet-sacks, and nail-kegs, while the meat was served upon a box," - Richardson, Beyond the Mississippi, p. 165.

Cf. Horace Greeley's letter written from Station
18, P.P. Express Company, cited in W.E. Connelley's
Kansas, p. 80.

station-house, n.

A house for the lodging and feeding of passengers on a stage line.

"We were enabled to witness much of this fight from the station-houses." - Dawson, Pioneer Tales, p. 111.

steam-ferry, n.

A ferry operated by steam.

"On Tuesday morning, September 8, we reached that celebrated steam-ferry of Weston." - Boynton and Mason, A Journey through Kansas, p. 30.

"The western steam-ferry would not be tolerated, in any important position, in an eastern State, for a single day." - ibid., p. 31.

steam-mill, n.

A saw mill operated by steam.

"At the <u>steam-mill</u> there were solid logs." - Boynton and Mason, A <u>Journey through Kansas</u>, p. 66. still-hunt, n.

The hunting of game, especially <u>buffalo</u>, by stalking.

"The terrible 'still-hunt' was usually used... A herd sighted, the hunter secreted himself and fired, killing the leader...Then it was an easy matter for the gunner,...Many a hunter killed in a season fifteen hundred to two thousand animals." - Ross, Mrs. Edith Connelley, "The White Man and the Buffalo", in W.E. Connelley's Kansas, p. 289.

Still-hunter and still-hunting in D.A. stirring plow, n.

A plow with a shorter moldboard than that of the breaking plow. The stirring plow is the ordinary kind of plow, the breaking plow being the unusual kind.

Hence, this term is in use only when the breaking plow is being much used, and is, therefore, a pioneer term. stone wall bounty, n.

A price paid by the county to farmers who erected stone walls as fences.

"Mr. B., one of the commissioners of Miami County, is another rich farmer, and he comes next on the stone wall bounty." - "Letter from Franklin County", Republican Daily Journal, Lawrence, March 18, 1871.

strong water, n.

The meaning of the Indian word "Missouri." Cf...

Richardson's Beyond the Mississippi, p. 20.

surround. n.

The method of hunting buffalo by surrounding.

"The 'surround' was a carefully planned affair." -- Ross, Mrs. Edith Connelley, "The Indian and the Buffa-lo", in W.E. Connelley's Kansas, p. 287.

team, n.

Used to include both the team of horses and the vehicle.

"I counted over fifty loaded teams between Burlingame and Emporia in one half-day's ride." - "Letter from Emporia", Republican Daily Journal, Lawrence, November 3, 1869.

"The weather has been severe there during most of the winter, the Canadian freezing so solidly as to be crossed by loaded teams on the ice." - Republican Daily Journal, Lawrence, March 7, 1871.

"Several parties have already arrived at Abilene from Texas. They came through in teams in four weeks." - Republican Daily Journal, Lawrence, April 12, 1871.

ten mile strip, n.

A strip of land ten miles wide on the upper part of Indian territory leased out to white cattle owners.

"The 'ten-mile strip' on the upper part of these lands adjoining the State of Kansas, was parceled out into lots of perhaps ten by twenty miles, and leased to cattle men, who fenced it, charging up the cost of the fencing against their lease payments, and leaving the Indians owners of the fences, as they desired to

be;..." - Hough, <u>The Story of the Cowboy</u>, p. 129. territory, (the), n.

Kansas Territory.

"The line of travel from the east, or from Kansas City, passes into the <u>territory</u> by this way." - Robinson, <u>Kansas</u>, p. 37.

thatch. n.

A roof covering of grass or hay.

"Logs and thatch completed the remaining sides and roof." - Robinson, Kansas, p. 193.

"As they approach the little town, with buildings of wood and stone erected and being erected, with the pioneer buildings thatched (now used as stables) intermingled, how their visions fade, and the glittering palaces of their imagination fall!" - ibid., p. 102.

timber claim, n.

A <u>claim</u> taken on condition of planting a certain acreage of trees.

"They had been as far as Mr. Wheeler's timber claim and back..." - Cather, One of Ours, p. 51.

"Many untaken prairie claims are yet inviting the emigrant hither, and timber claims, now in the hands of transient and single men, may be purchased on better terms than in any place of equal distance from Lawrence or other markets." - Lawrence Republican, June 4, 1857.

"He Tohn Bergson owned exactly six hundred and forty acres of what stretched outside his door; his own original homestead and timber claim, making three hundred and twenty acres, and the half-section adjoining, the homestead of a younger brother who had given up the fight..." - Cather, O Pioneers, p. 21.

Not in W.N.I. or N.E.D.

trading post, n.

A station for trading with the Indians.

"Mr. Booth at the Indian trading post either at Great Bend or thirty miles beyond informed me they had tried to raise corn and could not." - Cracklin, Joseph, in Lawrence Republican, June 25, 1857.

"Business to her is the small traffic of the <u>trad-ing-post</u>." - Steele, James W., "Woman under Difficulties", The <u>Kansas Magazine</u>, II (September, 1872), p.224.

trail, n.

The typical name for a route of overland travel of pioneer times.

"'It's the last of the <u>trails</u>, and Noel Waverley, the old sissy who owns the ground, won't give up to have it changed;..." - McCarter, <u>The Cornerstone</u>, p.13.

trail days, n.

The time when a great deal of freighting was carried on over the old trails.

"The map shows several modern Kansas towns and places along or near the marked line of the trail, which had no existence during 'trail days',..." - The Santa Fe Trail, reprinted from the 18th Biennial Report of the Kansas State Historical Society, p. 3.

trailer, n.

A freighter who travelled over the old trails.

"Nebraska City early became quite an outfitting place for trailers,..." - Dawson, Pioneer Tales, p.102.

trailer wagon, n.

The second of two <u>freighting</u> wagons when two were coupled together.

"3,000 Schutters and 4,000 Jacksons were usually coupled together with Schutter as the <u>trailer wagon</u>." - Dawson, <u>Pioneer Tales</u>, p. 70.

train, n.

A caravan of freighters over a trail.

"These caravans of freighters were called 'trains'." - Connelley, Kansas, p. 166.

travois, n.

An arrangement used by the Indians for traveling, consisting of two <u>lodge-poles</u>, to the larger ends of which, dragging on the ground, were fastened the belongings of the Indians, while the smaller ends were fastened like shafts to the sides of the pony.

"Leaning against the lodges, and if standing on end, quite equalling the lodge poles in height, are the <u>travois</u>, the universal vehicle." - Grinnell, <u>The Indian</u>, p. 2.

"Not a lodge-pole had been dragged travois-fashion to here, but from here a travois trail started northeast toward Fort Sill." - Cook, The Border and the Buffalo, p. 207.

tree claim, n.

The same as a timber claim. See, above.

wagoner, n.

The driver of a freighting wagon.

"The wagoners were by no means free from excitement on this occasion the arrival in Santa Fel." - Prince, Historical Sketches of New Mexico, p. 278.

wagon-master, n.

The head of a train of freighting wagons.

"A standard freight train consisted of twentyfive or more such wagons under the charge of a captain or wagon-master." - Dawson, Pioneer Tales, p. 71.

Wellington, n.

A kind of boot worn by men.

"...his lower garments, garnished a tergo with

leather, are turned into Hessians by being thrust inside his cowhide <u>Wellingtons</u>;..." - Connelley, <u>Kansas</u>, p. 175.

"...my father took off one of his long Wellington boots for a weapon...and very cleverly killed the wretched thing." - Ebbutt, Emigrant Life in Kansas, p. 60.

whatnot, n.

A small case of shelves for books, bric-a-brac, etc.

"...she laughingly pointed to the walls and the whatnot..." - Downs, Cora M., "Houses and Homes", The Kansas Magazine, I (February, 1872), p. 180.

wolf-robe, n.

Robe made of wolf-skins.

work-cattle, n.

Oxen.

"...to get the cautious string of work-cattle to trust themselves on its frail planks,..." - Monahan, Deane, "The Valley of the Arkansas", The Kansas Magazine, III (April, 1873), p. 293.

worm fence, n.

A zigzag rail fence. Known in eastern Kansas where wood was plentiful.

"...around which was a paling fence, formed of split sticks, indicating that the march of civilization had begun, and that the first stage, that of the rail or worm fence, for the front yard, had already passed." - Boynton and Mason, A Journey through Kansas, p. 78.

"A score of lean, hungry curs pour in a canine cataract over the worm-fence by the horse-block,..." - Ingalls, John J., "Catfish Aristocracy", The Kansas Magazine, I (February, 1872), p. 177.

Given in D.A.

zigzag fence, n.

The same as worm fence. See, above.

"It was a <u>zigzag</u> or snake fence such as is usually built where wood is plentiful." - Ebbutt, <u>Emigrant Life in Kansas</u>, p. 114.

#### TOPOGRAPHICAL TERMS

Topographical terms present an interesting field for the study of dialect. Terms descriptive of natural features are less apt to be changed by outside influences than are terms related to certain other fields, for instance, that of transportation. For, natural features do not change from one generation to the next, as modes of travel do. Furthermore, topographical features vary in different regions, so that there is opportunity for the development of a peculiarly local usage to fit local features. These two facts make it easy for topographical nomenclature to become isolated, and to remain unchanged by the moving current of language.

The first element active in the naming of topographical features is physiographical. The "lay of the land" itself has much to do with names applied to natural features. Let us take two words, sometimes recorded with the general appellation "Western", and see why one is common in Kansas usage, and the other rare or unknown. A low place, either in the prairie, or in a cultivated field, a Kansan calls a draw? presumably because of the gentle function it performs of slowly drawing off the water after a rain.

<sup>1</sup> Draw, W.N.I., coulee, N.E.D., W.N.I.

<sup>2</sup> See p.137.

In the country farther west, in the States, Colorado, Wyoming, Montana, Idaho, Washington, and Oregon, the word coulee is of common occurrence. This name is applied, in the valleys of the Columbia and Snake rivers, to great fissures in the lava plain. In other places it seems to be applied to small fissures like ravines. It was found often in such sense in pioneer works descriptive of Texas, Colorado, and western Kansas and Nebraska. Hough's description of the cattle country corroborated its use in these regions. The word occurs, also, in Hamlin Garland's Main Travelled Roads, where it is applied to Wisconsin physiography. deed in some of these regions it has become so common that its form has been thoroughly Anglicized as is shown by the wide variety of spellings. The figure in this French word is that of a flowing stream. Many of the places described by this name do not contain streams. Either they provide watercourses in time of rains, or they merely suggest the channels of streams. However that may be, coulee seems to be descriptive of a more rugged landscape than the Kansas word draw. The two words are not parallel. Coulee is not now known in Kansas usage, partly, because the more or less

<sup>3</sup> See p.133 .
4 Tarr and Martin, College Physiography, p. 481.
For great coulees formed in the glacial period, see map p. 517.

<sup>5</sup> Hough, The Story of the Cowboy, pp. 2, 43, 48,

<sup>6</sup> N.E.D., coulee, coulie, coolie, cooley.

is characteristic of the language of the State because the feature it describes is characteristic of the physiography of the State.

Another instance of the activity of the same element is that of the use of the words interval and bottom. Interval is a New England expression for the low land along a river. If it is applied to such land in its literal meaning of "between walls", it is evident that the term could be much more appropriately applied to rivers in New England than to those in Kansas. It will be observed of most of the terms applied to topography in this State that, if they contain figures of speech at all, they are mild figures.

The second element active in the formation of topographical terms is historical. The character of those first
seeing and describing the country has an influence on the
names used. It would be better to say, "those first settling and describing the country." For, exploration and temporary settlement are not enough to fasten names upon objects. The Spanish conquistadores who, in the middle of
the sixteenth century, marched nearly across what is now

9
Kansas, called the Arkansas River St. Peter's and St. Paul's
River. But, since the people who gave it this name did not

<sup>7</sup> See p.144

<sup>8</sup> See p.128

<sup>9</sup> See p.118 .

continue to be used. The name Arkansas, used by those who did settle in the country, persists.

Several characteristics of the early settlers are evident in the names applied to the natural features of this In the first place, they were conscious of being pioneers. Perhaps that is the reason for the rather common occurrence of the word bluff. In much of the pioneer literature, the bluffs of the Missouri River at Westport Landing, now Kansas City, figure prominently. It is interesting that these immigrants called the low precipices along the Missouri, bluffs. This word seems to be an American word, having arisen in the colonies in the latter half of the eighteenth century. It does not seem to have been familiar to English speakers. N.E.D. says that its use is still confined largely to American landscapes. The unfamiliarity of Englishmen with the term appears in an account of Kansas life in the early eighties by an English settler. He speaks of the bluffs on the Smoky Hill River, and comments on the name as that in use here, as if not used in England. Could it have been because they were conscious of the appropriateness of applying to a new country this new term that those pioneer settlers spoke of the elevations on the Missouri as bluffs?

<sup>10</sup> See p.126

<sup>11</sup> See bluff, C.D.

<sup>12</sup> Ebbutt, Emigrant Life in Kansas, p. 10.

Furthermore, the influential groups among the first settlers were intelligent people who came with the purpose of establishing the best type of civilization. Hence, they continued traditions of good usage in language. Names applied to physiographical features were those of standard English. There seems to have been very little slangy influence. But, many of the expressions listed in the glossary as characteristic are good English words of long standing: bank, beat, beat, bottoms, branch, creek, flat, lake, ridge, lake, bottoms, branch, creek, flat, lake, ridge, lake, swale, swale, swale, swale, timber, upland. There is nothing remarkable about them, except that they have come to be used so commonly here that they have acquired a dialectal flavor.

When we say that many of these terms are English, we approach another characteristic of first settlers in deter-

lect.

<sup>13</sup> See p. 121.

<sup>14</sup> See p. 123.

<sup>15</sup> See p. 124.

<sup>16</sup> See p. 128.

<sup>17</sup> See p. 130.

<sup>18</sup> See p. 133.

<sup>19</sup> See p. 140.

<sup>20</sup> See p. 145.

<sup>21</sup> See p. 149.

<sup>22</sup> See p. 149.

<sup>23</sup> See p. 152.

<sup>24</sup> See p. 153.

<sup>25</sup> See p. 154.

<sup>26</sup> See p. 155.

<sup>27</sup> See p. 156.

<sup>28</sup> See p. 157.
29 Cf. Krapp's The English Language in America,
pp. 225-273, for difficulty of defining dia-

mining topographical nomenclature. The importance of the racial element appears in comparing the usage of Kansas with that of other States of the West, notably Colorado. topographical nomenclature of Colorado is entirely different from that of Kansas. There occur in the speech of that region many terms of Spanish origin: mesa, butte, canyon, arroyo, most of which are unknown to Kansas dialectal usage. These terms are used in certain western States because of the Mexican and Spanish settlement of those regions which we acquired from Mexico. These expressions do not occur in Kansas usage, because Kansas has not had a Spanish or Mexican settlement. It is not because there are not Spanish words to describe the gentle topography of this plains Nor is it wholly because those features so described are unknown to Kansas. Of course, the rocky cleft described by the word canyon is hardly found in Kansas. the dry creek, in Colorado termed arroyo, is as character-1stic of Kansas as of Colorado. The reason for this Spanish nomenclature exemplified by arroyo is that most of the territory in which the Spanish element figures was acquired from a foreign country. Sparse though the settlement was, some of the foreign terms persisted. From the conclusions arrived at in the study of the foreign element in Kansas

<sup>30</sup> See p. 132.

<sup>31</sup> See p. 119

<sup>32</sup> See p. 140.

usage, it is probable that these Colorado terms originated with the early Spanish and Mexican inhabitants of that region, rather than from the use of them at a later time by groups of Mexicans brought in to work on the ranches.

For, it has been found in this study of Kansas usage that the influence of foreign speech-centers is negligible. The writer knows of not one word in general use in Kansas, excepting a rather considerable list of non-English placenames, that can be pointed to as having arisen from any of the numerous foreign settlements in the State. None of the foreign words in the Swedish, Russian, or German communities seems to have become current in general usage.

This tendency of American usage to abhor the usage of foreign speech-centers is evident in the fact that these Spanish terms, others as well as topographical, do not spread to Kansas use. Native, as they necessarily are to Colorado, because their foreign character is still felt, they are not absorbed into Kansas usage.

In this list of Kansas topographical terms, it is interesting to notice some common antithetical pairs. <u>Up-land</u> and <u>bottom</u> form one pair of words commonly felt to be opposed. One does not speak, in going from a higher level down into a river basin, of going from the <u>upland</u> into the

<sup>33</sup> Cf. Krapp's The English Language in America, pp. 60, ff.

<sup>34</sup> See p. 157.

<sup>35</sup> See p. 128.

"downland." Neither does one speak of going from the bottoms to the "tops." It is the common practice to compare, for instance, the vegetation in the bottoms with that on the upland. Another pair is timber and prairie. The contrast in these terms is most apparent in the list of pioneer expressions. A claim taken on the condition of planting and cultivating a specified acreage of trees was known as a timber-claim<sup>39</sup> It was called this to distinguish it from the usual claim, which was a tract of prairie land. This antithesis is further evident in the pairs: prairie-chicken, and timber-grouse; prairie-wolf, and timber-wolf.

Perhaps something should be said about the rules followed in making up this list of topographical terms. Only those terms which are definitely physiographical have been included. Such terms as eighty, 44 duarter, and section, 46 hile used to locate places, because not descriptive of natural features, have been placed in other lists. Expressions such as timber-claim, and gully-washer, 7 although part of the word

<sup>36</sup> See p.156 .
37 See p. 82 . Pioneer Words.

<sup>38</sup> See Pioneer Words, p. 43.

<sup>39</sup> Ibid., p. 105.

<sup>40</sup> See Some Names for Plants and Animals, p. 185. 41 Ibid., p. 193.

<sup>42</sup> Ibid., p. 187.

<sup>43</sup> Ibid., p. 193.

<sup>44</sup> See Miscellaneous Terms, p. 222.

<sup>45</sup> Ibid., p. 249.

<sup>46</sup> Ibid., p. 252.

<sup>47</sup> Ibid., p. 227.

belongs to the topographical list, have, because of their different meanings, been included in other lists.

Arkansas, n.

A river; a western tributary of the Mississippi.

"They say General Goethals is coming west to harness the Arkansas River. The Arkansas River is elusive. In spring it is a roaring torrent dadoed with livestock and the loose outbuildings of western Konsas. In the summer the Arkansas River is a sad memory that may be only an hallucination. When Goethals goes into the bottoms for the Arkansas, he should keep his bridle hand behind him, and take along some sugar." - Emporia Gazette, reprinted in Kansas City Star, summer of 1925.

Of Indian origin. - "The stream acquired the name 'Arkansa' from the early French voyagers on account of a tribe of the Dacotah or Osage Indians which lived near its mouth." - Blackmar, Kansas, p. 100.

Obviously, the name was applied to the river first and was later extended to the State lying on both sides of the mouth of the river. There is confirmation of this in the fact that Lieutenant Pike uses the name in the account of his voyage, which was made in the years from 1805 to 1807, some twelve or fourteen years before Arkansas was organized as a territory of the United States.

As to spelling, possibly the same reason for the appearance of the final <u>s</u> in Kansas, which was the Indian <u>Kansa</u>, explains the final <u>s</u> in Arkansas.

Two pronunciations (är kän-sõ and är-kän zas) are found. The first, however, is the only one recorded in W.N.I., the only dictionary in which the name occurs. That the name was in early times given the first pronunciation is shown by a quotation from Lieutenant Pike's account, in which the spelling used by the famous explorer is significant: "Lieutenant Pike considered 'the borders of the Arkansew river...the paradise (terrestrial) of our territories for the wandering savages...I believe there are buffalo, elk, and deer sufficient on the banks of the Arkansew alone, if used without waste, to feed all the savages in the United States one century'." - Spring, Kansas, p. 21.

Persons living outside the State of Kansas generally use the first pronunciation; those living in the vicinity of the river, the second. Since the first pronunciation was the early one, it is possible that the second represents a folk-etymologized pronunciation by analogy with Kansas. Perhaps it represents an attempt to distinguish between the river and the State of the same name.

Aside from such an expression as Arkansas River bottom, there seems to be no local derivative. Such expressions as arkansite, and Arkansas stone, do not occur in Kansas usage, and are, according to C.D. and W.N.I., named such because of their being found in the State of Arkansas.

A typical Colorado word of Spanish origin signifying a gully, either forming the bed of a stream or dry.

"Here and there flong the Cimarron river are inlets of dry arroyos pouring in their lesser currents of nothing." - Greene, Max, The Kansas Region, as quoted by W.E. Connelley in his Kansas, p. 81.

"The deep arroyo through which Squaw Creek wound." - Cather, My Antonia, p. 72.

Recorded in W.N.I., C.D., N.E.D., D.A., and A.G.
In none of these is any localization of the word given.
In W.N.I. and D.A. it is recorded merely as a Spanish word. Of course, its inclusion in the latter shows that it is recognized as originating in the United States. In C.D. there is only definition and illustration, with no attempt to characterize or localize it. N.E.D. attributes it to the United States, but does not give the exact locality.

As the Cimarron River justs cuts off the southwestern corner of the map of the State, the use of
arroyo in the first citation above can hardly mean that
it is a typical Kansas word. A few persons marked the
word on the questionnaires as used by them, but, owing
to the common unfamiliarity with the term, it is doubtful whether this indicates more than their having heard
it used. More marked the word as heard in New Mexico
than in any other locality. Others reported having
heard it in Colorado, Wyoming, Yellowstone Park, and on

the western coast. Therefore, this study results in the conclusion that it is a western word in use in the States of the Mexican cession, chiefly New Mexico and Colorado, less in Wyoming and on the coast, and that it is only rarely used in Kansas and other States east of Colorado.

bad lands, n.

This Dakota word seems to be unknown to Kansas usage.

Not in A.G.

bank, n.

A raised shelf or ridge of ground having no connection with a stream of water.

"Suddenly the heavy car...bounded up a two-foot bank." - Cather, One of Ours, p. 133.

"...she sat down on a red grass bank beside the road." - Ibid., p. 171.

"It broke steeply from high grassy banks, like bluffs, to the marsh below." - Cather, A Lost Lady, p. 16.

"The Bergson wagon lurched along over the grass banks..." - Cather, O Pioneers, p. 34.

"Oscar urged the horses up the side of a clay bank." - Ibid., p. 35.

"...like the side of a shelving sand-bank - in unstable equilibrium." - Garland, Prairie Folks, p. 54.

Recorded in N.E.D., W.N.I., C.D., and E.D.D., with no mention of a characteristically American use.

Nor does N.E.D. even give any American citations for

this common use, although it does for the derived sense of snow bank, cloud bank, etc.

Not peculiar to Kansas, or even to the United States, but characteristic of Hansas, as well as of the other plains States. Commonly used in a country of gentle topography where terms such as "cliff" and "ravine", descriptive of a sterner topography, are uncommon.

bank, v.

To surround with a <u>bank</u> of earth; especially with <u>up</u>.

"The landlord told me he thought he should be obliged to bank up the house to keep warm this winter." - Richardson, A Month in Kansas, p. 412.

The transitive use of the verb recorded in N.E.D., E.D.D., C.D., and W.N.I. C.D. cites only the use of the verb without the adverb up. N.E.D. in its citation of this particular sense does not include the adverb. The only recorded instance of the very same sort of expression is in E.D.D., the expression "to bank up a fire" being cited as Oxfordshire dialect. This use of the verb in the transitive with the adverb up, applied to buildings, is not recorded in any of the dictions-ries consulted. Hence, it would seem that this use of the verb in the expression "to bank up a building", common to this region, especially in pioneer times, is not found in other localities, or has been overlook-

ed by the dictionaries.

bank full, a.

Said of a river during flood season.

"The Pottawatomie is onee more 'bank full'." "Letter from Franklin", Republican Daily Journal,
Lawrence, July 8, 1869.

Not recorded in W.N.I., C.D., or N.E.D. Given in E.D.D. as found in several English dialects. Frequent in the usage of this region.

### banky, a.

Abounding in banks.

This word, cited in W.N.I., C.D., and N.E.D., although the corresponding noun is common, is not found.

### barrens, n.

Plains, sometimes elevated, usually sandy, upon which scrubby trees grow.

"...and on a great variety of soils, extending over several hundreds of miles of prairies, and 'barrens' country." - Scofield, D.C., "Trees for the Prairies", Republican Daily Journal, Lawrence, March 11, 1871.

A Kentucky expression. Although used in Canada for something resembling the Kansas <u>prairies</u>, never appled to the <u>prairies</u> here, but reserved for a type of land hardly found in Kansas.

# basin, n.

A basin-shaped depression inclosed by higher land.
"They were all moving east, keeping in the basins

of the sand-hills," - Cook, The Border and the Buffalo, p. 284.

This sense recorded in C.D. and N.E.D., although not found in W.N.I. One of the topographical terms in use in a plains country, where the occasional elevations are low hills and sand hills, instead of mountains. Not associated with a stream in this sense. bench. n.

High, level land extending back from a river eight or ten miles, often to low foot hills.

"Then there is a 'bench' of eight or ten feet in height, and from four to ten miles wide." - Monahan, Deane, "The Valley of the Arkansas", The Kansas Manazine, III (April, 1873), p. 297.

"I turned,...going eastward over the bench or tableland." - Cook, The Border and the Buffalo, p. 61.

"But when it is required to water the upper benches, the cost is altogether too great." - N.C.M., "Trrigation in the West", The Kansas Magazine, IV (August, 1873), p. 163.

Cited in N.E.D. and C.D. No topographical sense cited in W.N.I., although the verb <u>bench</u>, "to form <u>benches</u> or terraces" is cited with the comment "rare." Cited in N.E.D. as distinctive of the United States.

Not in A.G. <u>Bench</u>land cited in A.G. as "Land rising by ascents which are interrupted by flats or 'benches'." bend, n.

A curve in a river, especially the great curve of the Arkanses River.

"...and as we approached the <u>bend</u>, the country grows poorer." - Cracklin, Joseph, "A Trip to the Great Bend of the Arkansas River", <u>The Lawrence Republican</u>, June 25, 1857.

"I hear that up around the bend the wheat is not very good." -

Flowing in a generally eastern direction through eastern Colorado and western Kansas until it reaches Ford County, where it makes an abrupt turn to the north, the <u>Arkansas</u> River makes a great <u>bend</u> through Edwards, Pawnee, Barton, Rice, and Reno Counties. It has long been known, even before the town of Great Bend was planted at the apex of the <u>bend</u>, as "the great <u>bend</u>" of the <u>Arkansas</u>, and, more familiarly, as "the <u>bend</u>."

Used locally, also, for the town of Great Bend.
"We're going to the Bend to shop tomorrow."

Big Muddy, (the), n.

A familiar name for the Missouri River.

"...while we were waiting for permission to cross the <u>Big Huddy</u> and gobble onto a big tract of the Indians' land." - Dawson, <u>Pioneer Tales</u>, p. 100.

"Beneath the bridge rolled the turbid waters of the 'Big Muddy'." - Republican Daily Journal, Lawrence, July 6, 1869.

Given in A.G.

blow-out, n.

A depression blown out by the wind in an area of shifting sand.

"The Epworth League will meet in a blowout in

Lyon's pasture." - "Triumph Hotes", The Sterling Konsen Bulletin, summer, 1926.

"One of the places of interest visited on a trip to Hudson, Kansay is a large sand 'blow-out' which is about two and one-half blocks long, one block wide, and about one block high. The sides are very steep, and on both sides there are bunches of grass, which make it look like the prairies. He must have iron rods to climb one of the sides, and on the other side, there are small holes which were dug years ago, which cerve the purpose of steps. This makes it very convenient to climb. There are many places in the side which has the steps, that look like caves." - English Theme of Sophomers High School Girl, October 15, 1926.

Cited in W.N.I. ac a term belonging to the United States with an instance from Nebraska.

### bluff, n.

A word of Dutch origin for a high, precipitous bank with a broad face, either overhanging a river, or rising in the prairie. If along a river, usually back some distance from the water's edge.

"...not back in the shady ravines between the bluffs, but in the hot, sandy bottoms along the stream." - Cather, My Antonia, p. 268.

"...climbed up to the top of a grascy bluff to oat their lunch under the chade of some little trees." - Cather, O Pioneers, p. 205.

"As the traveller watched and waited on Kansas City bluffs ..." - Stephens, Life at Laurel Town in Anglo-Sexon Kensas, p. 3.

"By instinct, elmost, we found the cabin on the edge of the bluff." - Robinson, Kenese, p. 41.

"A horse and rider suddenly stood outlined on the very edge of the <u>bluff</u>,..." - McCartor, The Cornerstone, p. 10.

"Whenever he lifted his eyes for a moment, he saw

the pasture <u>bluffs</u>." - Cather, <u>One of Ours</u>, p. 85.

Not familiar to Englishmen.

"...we two boys amused ourselves with sleigh-riding down the <u>Bluffs</u>, as the hills on the other side of the Smoky river were called." - Ebbutt, <u>Emigrant Life</u> in <u>Kansas</u>, p. 10.

Recorded in W.N.I., C.D., N.E.D., and A.G. N.E.D. records it as first used in the American colonies in the eighteenth century, and gives as its only citation a quotation from an account of 1737, descriptive of Savannah, Georgia. C.D. gives this information in substance and then offers, among others, a citation from Tennyson's Golden Year. A.G. gives quotations agreeing with the definition above.

Not peculiar to Kansas or even to the <u>plains</u> regions. It is, however, of common enough occurrence here, as well as in Iowa, Nebraska, and possibly other States, to be called characteristic of this region.

Council <u>Bluffs</u>, Iowa, on the east bank of the Missouri River, is said to have taken its name from the many councils held at that point in early days between <u>pioneers</u> and Indians.

# bluff-top, n.

The top of a bluff.

"We had a lively game of 'Pussy Wants a Corner' on the flat <u>bluff-top</u>." - Cather, <u>My Antonia</u>, p. 276.

Not recorded in any of the dictionaries consulted in this study.

A characteristic formation, bottom. n.

The low-lying land along a <u>creek</u> or river, including both that subject to inundation, and, also, that farther removed.

"Somewhere on the 'bottom', on the south side of the Kansas River near Topeka,..." - Rastall, John E., "Reminiscences of 1856", The Kansas Magazine, III (February, 1873), p. 171.

"In the uncouth but appropriate phraseology of denizens, it is 'cleared bottom',..." - Ingalls, John J., "Catfish Aristocracy", The Kansas Magazine, I (February, 1872), p. 175.

The frequent use of quotation marks in the citations of early use shows that the word was felt to be a distinctively local word.

Recorded in E.D.D., although not connected with a river. C.D. defines it as the "low land adjacent to a river." N.E.D. defines as the "Basin of a river." W.N.I. defines as "land along a river formed by alluvial deposit", and, also, as an "intervale." D.A. also defines as an "intervale." A.G. does not include the term.

Very characteristic of Kansas.

Also second bottom.

"This is <u>second bottom</u> and better than the first." - Monahan, Deane, "The Valley of the Arkansas", The Kansas Magazine, III (April, 1873), p. 296.

"Fritz Tarnstrom of Roxbury...has a good test test crop of a new variety of wheat on second bottom land...John Hahn of Inman has another very good test on second bottom land." - The Hutchinson News, June 19, 1926.

D.A., the only dictionary in which this was found, explains that second bottom is the land in the basin of a river reached only by the highest floods.

The same as the above, except used in the plural.

"Such bottoms are, however, by no means peculiar to Kansas. They are a common feature along the whole line of the majestic Missouri." - Boynton and Mason, A Journey through Kansas, p. 32.

"The bottoms, which form the immediate valley of the main stream, were generally about three miles wide,..." - Ibid., p. 35.

"After they arrived in Lawrence, bands of these Missourians gathered along the river bottoms,..." - Robinson, Kansas, p. 11.

"...not in the shady ravines between the bluffs, but in the hot sandy bottoms along the stream,..." - Cather, My Antonia, p. 268.

"...when Goethals goes into the bottoms after the Arkansas,..." - Emporia Gazette, reprinted in Kansas City Star, summer, 1925.

Used of creeks as well as of rivers.

"Those are good farms in the Cow Creek bottoms."

"He held meetings in town and country, on the open prairies and in the creek <u>bottoms</u>,..." - Wilder, W., "Newspapers", <u>The Kansas Hagazine</u>, III (January, 1872), p. 10.

"The sunburned and slipshod woman who hunts cows in the creek 'bottoms'..." - Steele, James W., "Woman under Difficulties", The Kansas Magazine, I (September, 1872), p. 225.

Equivalent to New England intervale or interval.

"The river bottoms, or in Eastern parlance, intervals', vary in width along the principal rivers of the state, from one to three miles." - Andreas, History of Kansas, p. 25.

It is interesting that there is no form parallel to the common New England term "intervale-hay." "Prairie-hay" and "slough-grass" are not parallel terms.

Very characteristic of Kansas.

bottom-land, n.

Land located in the bottoms.

"But so ran history upon the <u>bottom-land</u> of our farm hard by Laurel Town." - Stephens, <u>Life at Laurel</u> Town in Anglo-Saxon Kansas, p. 36.

"The rich bottom land about the Trevor place had been rented out to a truck gardener for years now;..."-Cather, One of Ours, p. 110.

"...characterized as usual with bottom-land." - Rastall, John E., "Reminiscences of 1856", The Kansas Magazine, III (March, 1873), p. 277.

"...which helped to make the fine rich bottom land for which the valley was noted." - Ebbutt, Emigrant Life in Kansas, p. 212.

"The hay was cut from the rich bottom-lands in the valleys..." - Dawson, Pioneer Tales, p. 109.

"...and even down in the dry bottom lands I found their mines." - Richardson, A Month in Kansas, p. 405.

"Want Kansas City property, prefer 4 or 5-room bungalow; have 40 acres, partly bottom land, 50 miles west." - adv. in The Kansas City Times, May 11, 1926.

"The river was spread over the bottom land near Florida, Missouri to a depth of four feet." - "Missouri Notes", The Kansas City Times, May 4, 1926.

Given in C.D., D.A., and W.N.I.

branch, n.

A stream.

"Even the prairie <u>branches</u> on which there are no trees or bushes always afford sufficient stock water."Republican <u>Daily Journal</u>, Lawrence, March 7, 1869.

A.G. defines as a brook. D.A. defines as a brook, and gives the following comments, "Almost every stream in the South is known either as a river, a bayou, or a branch; bayou being synonymous with creek, and branch with brook. 'Branch-water' is distinguished from 'well water'." D.A., also, gives a citation from Iry-ving's Tour on the Prairies. W.N.I. defines as a small stream or creek, characterizes the term as local in the United States, and gives the same citation from Irving that D.A. gives.

Characteristic of Kansas speech.

buffalo-tramp, n.

The same as <u>buffalo-wallow</u>. See, below. buffalo-wallow, n.

A circular depression in the <u>prairie</u> formed by <u>buffalos</u> rolling and tumbling during shedding time.

"These are 'buffalo-wallows' where the bulls have ploughed up the sod with their horns, and rolled in the soil their shaggy manes." - Andrews, E.N., "A Buffalo-Hunt by Rail", The Kansas Magazine, III (May, 1873), p. 453.

This name is still applied to these depressions in pastures in which the <u>prairie sod</u> has never been <u>broken</u>. In some places the preservation of the <u>buffalo-wallows</u> is due to cattle's having stood in them after

rains.

Given in D.A. with a quotation from Gregg's Commerce of the Prairies. Not given in W.N.I. or in A.G.

Cf. <u>buffalo-waddle</u>, reported by Judge Ruppenthal in <u>Dialect Notes</u>, vol. IV, Part II, 1914.

#### canon, n.

A word of Spanish origin for a sharp, deep ravine.

Most of the quotations in A.G. and the other dic-

tionaries plainly imply scenery on a grand and mountainous scale.

Used occasionally in Kansas for a ravine with sharp, steep, bare sides.

Cf. "Horse Thief Canon" at Camp Wood, Elmdale, Kansas.

# chute, n.

A side channel or inlet of a river.

"If not too soon undermined by the insidious chute gnawing at its foundation of quaking quick-sand." - Ingalls, John J., "Catfish Aristocracy", The Kansas Magazine, I (February, 1872), p. 175.

"...and jugging for catfish in the chutes of the Missouri and the Kaw." - Ibid., p. 178.

Some senses of this word occur in W.N.I., C.D., and N.E.D., and A.G. C.D., however, is the only dictionary in which this particular sense of the word is cited. There it is attributed to Louisiana and the region along the Mississippi.

Not common, and found, possibly, only in the usage

of the one writer who is quoted above. cliff, n.

Not common in Kansas usage. See comment under bank, above.

coulee, n.

A French word for a deep ravine, originating with the early French trappers in the Oregon region.

"We camped in a hackberry and elm grove, at the mouth of a big <u>coulee</u>. This term is used more in the Dakotas than in Texas, meaning ravine, draw, canon, arroyo, - all these terms being nearly synonymous." - Cook, The Border and the Buffalo, p. 31.

"I drove up the coulee In Colorado behind Buck, ..." - Ibid., p. 83.

"The hoof marks are beyond the Musselshell, over the Bad Lands and the coulees, and the flat prairies;..." - Hough, The Story of the Cowboy, p. 2.

"His eye ranging over the wide expanse of plain and coulee on the upper Yellowstone ,..." - Ibid., p. 43.

"He may be lying...in some little <u>coulee</u> miles and miles from where the blizzard caught him." - Ibid., p. 160.

"Out farther...along the side of some coulee, a horned head is lifted high,..." - Ibid., p. 160.

"Thus each little coulee and draw, each ridge and little flat is swept of its inhabitants..." - Ibid., p. 160.

See pp. 110-112 for a full discussion of this term.

# creek, n.

Any stream of water smaller than a river.

"The first symptom would be an undefined movement

along the creeks..." - Ingalls, John J., Blue Grass, as quoted by W.E. Connelley in his Kansas, p. 141.

"The schoolhouse down on the <u>creek</u>,..." - Garland, <u>Prairie Folks</u>, p. 36.

"To approach Captain Forrester's property, you had first to get over a wide, sandy <u>creek</u> which flowed along the eastern edge of the town." - Cather, A <u>Lost Lady</u>, p. 11.

This word seems originally to have meant an inlet or arm of the sea, and has that meaning in England to-day. W.N.I. and C.D. both comment on it as peculiar to the United States and the British colonies in this sense of a stream smaller than a river. D.A. goes so far as to confine its use in this sense to New York, the Middle and Western States, and Canada. Whether creek in this sense is found in those other localities, has not been found in the course of this study. This study has shown, however, that it is commonly applied in Kansas and other western States to the exclusion of "brook."

The pronunciation, as well as the sense in which the word is used, represents a dialectal use. W.N.I., N.E.D., and C.D. all give "krek" as the pronunciation of the word, and then explain that in the United States "krik" is prevalent. On the questionnaires returned, more than a score answered that they use the second pronunciation. More than twice that number reported the first pronunciation, nearly always, however, with

the note of knowing the other to be in use. The pronunciation "krek" seems to be "school teacher" English
to a good many. One thus commented on the questionnaire. One replied that she never heard that pronunciation until she started to school, and that she has
been trying for years to get the habit. Another said
that in his family, years ago, it was thought that
another family didn't know much because they said
"krik" instead of "krek." Another native Kansan said
that a family from Indiana used the pronunciation
"krek" in his community years ago, and that he and the
other members of his family considered it foreign to
the State.

"Men and women who in their childhood swam in slimy waters down in the 'crick',...When most fathers think of swimming, they recall the 'hole' in the 'crick!" - The Kansas City Times, June 23, 1926.

None of the many compound formations cited in W.N.I. seems to be in use in Kansas, in spite of the prevalency of <u>creek</u>, itself.

creek-bottom, n.

See bottom and bottoms, above.

"The few trees that grow thinly along the <u>creek-bottoms</u> rarely venture to raise their heads above the adjacent bluffs." - Greeley, Horace, "Letter of June 2, 1859, from Station 18, B.P. Express Co. to <u>The New York Tribune</u>", reprinted in W.E. Connelley's <u>Kaneas</u>, p. 80.

"Occasionally a moter dashed along the road toward town, and a cloud of dust and a smell of gasoline blew in over the creek bottom." - Cather, One of Ours, p. 11.

"Our best corn is on a small <u>creek-bottom</u> field,
... The other field is on the <u>creek-bottom</u>,..." - Hatch,
Harley, The Kansas Farmer, June 19, 1926.

Very common.

cut, n., 1.

A natural narrow opening.

"'He was out with the team of mules and a heavy plough working the road in that deep cut between their place and mine.'" - Cather, One of Ours, p. 138.

"It snow packs against the cut banks so hard that the cattle may cross upon it." - Hough, The Story of the Cowboy, p. 46.

Common.

cut, n., 2.

An artificial narrow opening; a place where earth has been removed in cutting a road through a hill.

"About the same time an ambitious company or corporation, had graded the streets, and made muddy cuts and muddier fills." - Phillips, W.A., "The Wyandotte Convention", The Kansas Magazine, I (January, 1872), p. 2.

Very common in connection with the building of roads.

divide, n.

A dividing ridge between two areas of drainage.

"A ridge of high prairie, called in the language of the country a 'divide', separates these waters from those which fall into the Kansas." - Boynton and Mason, A Journey through Kansas, p. 43.

"...and on the 'divides' never less than two feet." - "Letter from Solomon Valley", The Republican Daily Journal, Lawrence, August 15, 1869.

"So true was this trail the Oregon Trail coursed

and so well aligned for grade, keeping nature's own way along the <u>divides</u>,..." - Dawson, <u>Pioneer Tales</u>, p. 20.

"Constable was killed a few days later on the divide between the Little Blue River and Elk Creek." - Ibid., p. 40.

"Then came the hard times that brought every one on the <u>Divide</u> to the brink of despair." - Cather, <u>O</u>
<u>Pioneers</u>, p. 47.

"They enquired the way, and were told to 'cross the river, go out on the <u>divide</u> a piece; it is right at the junction of Wolf Creek',..." - Rinn, Ray, "A Border Picnic", The Kansas Magazine, IV (September, 1873), p. 256.

"...they rode merrily out upon the high rolling divide, ..." - Ibid., p. 257.

W.N.I. does not attribute this to the West or, indeed, even to the United States.

Much used by residents of and visitors to Colorado for the range of the Rockies, or the Continental Divide.

# draw, n.

A depression in a field or in the <u>prairie</u> where water runs during rains; a natural drain.

"The next section or middle part of the state Nebraska as it ascends in elevation, begins to spread out in level prairie lands, upon which then grew the buffalo grasses, drained by depressions called draws."-Dawson, Pioneer Tales, p. 10.

"...consequently, most of the early travel was along the high ridges skirting the ends of streams and draws." - Ibid., p. 50.

"The hog-house was built down in a draw behind the barn." - Cather, One of Ours, p. 98.

"Down the draw and up the bank and across the

fields they went,..." - Ibid., p. 138.

"Presently he came upon the gang, a dozen or more, lying in a shallow <u>draw</u> that ran from the edge of the field out into an open pasture." - Ibid., p. 247.

"The Bergson wagon lurched along over the rough hummocks and grass banks, followed the bottom of winding draws, or skirted the margin of wide lagoons,..." - Cather, O Pioneers, p. 34.

"'Boys, if you will shoot pretty lively at this edge of that side-draw, and up the main draw a little, ..." - Cook, The Border and the Buffalo, p. 229.

"A rain that will...cause the springs at the head of the <u>draws</u> to flowing." - <u>The Kansas City Star</u>, April 23, 1923.

See the first citation under coulee, above.

Sometimes used of a depression with water standing in it.

"...a shining sheet of water that lay at the bottom of a shallow draw." - Cather, O Pioneers, p. 36.

More often used of a depression that is dry most of the time.

"Forty years before, there had been here only a few bushes growing along a dry draw in the prairie." - McCarter, The Cornerstone, p. 18.

Often associated with ravine, for which it is felt to be synonymous.

"While shedding, the buffalo rolled many times daily in the dry 'wallows', among the rough shrubs in the draws and ravines..." - Ross, Mrs. Edith Connelley, "The Buffalo", in W.E. Connelley's Kansas, p. 286.

"...the tract was not cut up with revines or draws." - Cook, The Border and the Buffalo, p. 39.

"...all draws and ravines were filled level, and with sleet packing and freezing so that settlers drove

their teams on top of the snow in direct courses,..." - Dawson, Pioneer Tales, p. 293.

Sometimes felt to be a local expression.

"Prairie-fires would often follow the ravines or draws, as they called them."

Although not included in D.A. or in A.G., attributed by N.E.D. to the United States, and by W.N.I. to the western part of the United States.

Although a <u>draw</u> may be bordered by a scrubby growth, it is more often without any woody growth. In reply to the question, "Is a <u>draw</u> timbered or treeless, as you know it?", more than half of all those replying to the questionnaires wrote that it is either. Only a very few replied that it is <u>timbered</u>. Those persons replying that a <u>draw</u> is <u>timbered</u> all reside in the extreme eastern part of the State, where <u>timber</u> is much more prevalent, and where one would expect to find shrubbery and undergrowth near any place where water runs.

Typical of Kansas, as well as of certain others of the plains States, especially Nebraska and Iowa.

Compound forms sometimes found.

"There in the sheltered <u>draw-bottom</u> the wind did not blow very hard,..." - Cather, <u>My Antonia</u>, p. 19.

"...sunk deep in the draw-bank." - Ibid., p. 24.

"Antonia and her mother were making garden off across the pond in the draw-head." - Ibid., p. 146.

"...trying to spank her into the drawside." -

Ibid., p. 153.

"...at this edge of that side-draw, and up the main draw a little," - Cook, The Border and the Buffa-lo, p. 229.

"...the crest of the side-<u>draw</u> we had just vacated." - Ibid., p. 229.

"...the crest of the side-draw that we first fell back to." - Ibid., p. 230.

dry creek, n.

The bed of a stream which runs only after rains.

"Storms that were cyclonic or accompanied with deluges of hail and water were frequent in the summer, and turned the <u>dry creeks</u> into raging torrents and caused great destruction of life and property,..." - Dawson, <u>Pioneer Tales</u>, p. 11.

See, also, the quotation from McCarter under draw, above.

In a country such as most of the State of Kansas, characterized by a dry climate and a sandy soil, there are many dry water-courses in which water flows only after rains. Hence, the seemingly anomalous term dry creek is very characteristic of Kansas.

flat, n.

A low, alluvial plain along a river.

"...and the little <u>flats</u> in the bends of its winding course, rank in growth of primitive grasses." - Dawson, <u>Pioneer Tales</u>, p. 90.

Recorded in C.D., W.N.I., N.E.D., and D.A. in this sense of a low, alluvial plain along a river, and attributed by all but D.A. to the United States. D.A. cites the term Mohawk <u>flat</u>, universally applied to the

valley of the Mohawk. C.D. cites the Mohawk <u>flat</u> and the Jersey <u>flat</u>. This term is not found in Kansas speech, and this citation given above is probably only only a chance use by one author.

Cf. <u>flats</u> of the Mississippi. gorge, n.

A ravine having steep, rocky walls, especially one in which a stream flows.

"He took their little tin pails and followed them around the old dam-head and up a sandy gorge,..." - Cather, One of Ours, p.

"...cut and intersticed with deep, irregular gorges and canyons,..." - Dawson, Pioneer Tales, p. 90.

None of the dictionaries consulted cites any use characteristic of even the United States.

Not frequent in Kansas usage.

gulch, n.

An especially steep ravine.

"Are now crossing the twenty mile prairie, no roads - keep pilots ahead to pilot us around ravines and keep us out of gulches (as the deep places are called)." - Colt, Went to Kansas, p. 42.

Recorded in W.N.I., C.D., N.E.D., D.A., and A.G. Cited in W.N.I. as belonging to the usage of the west-ern part of the United States. In D.A. a citation given from Bayard Taylor in which he describes it as a typical California word.

The citation given above shows that to the author of that work it was a word peculiar, at least to the

West, whether or not it was of the more restricted area of Kansas.

gully n.

A ravine, presumably worn by running water.

"A little way off a ravine intersecting this woodland ran north and south, and a sycamore, laid low by some wind, had spanned the <u>gully</u>,..." - Etephens, <u>Life</u> at <u>Laurel Town in Anglo-Saxon Kansas</u>, p. 9.

"Through this gully the Texans charged and up its hither bank, their horns set for battle." - Ibid., p. 40.

"He disappeared over a ridge and dropped into a sand gully." - Cather, O Pioneers, p. 18.

"...picking off little pieces of scaly chalk from the dried water gullies." - Cather, My Antonia, p. 267.

"When Claude reached the edge of the gully, blown bare, he could look about him." - Cather, One of Ours, p. 98.

"The boy rose slowly and climbed the bank out of the gully." - Ibid., p. 247.

"...where the gully came out on the flat,..." - Cook, The Border and the Buffalo, p. 131.

"In one of these gullies, I held the horses,..." - Ibid., p. 249.

"...going down into the valley from a ridge between two deep gullies." - Dawson, Pioneer Tales, p.44.

"Dipping down into a 'gyp' gully, you see a hole dug next to a wheat field." - The Kansas City Times, June 19, 1926.

"From the hills the snow is blown away in masses that fill the ravines and gullies in deep drifts." - Hough, The Story of the Cowboy, p. 46.

Cited in all the standard dictionaries (even in E.D.D. as in various English dialects) but with no

typically Western use attributed to it. No note made in N.E.D. of its use in the United States. Not cited in D.A. or in A.G.

In the group of works which were read in the course of this study for the pioneer element, and which, of course, record a great amount of exploration and, hence, use topographical terms, this word is of frequent occurrence. Also, in any work of fiction, such as any one of Willa Cather's novels, which reproduces the western dialect, if it can be called that, the word occurs often as a topographical term. The study made for this paper leads to the conclusion that gully is a Western term, originating with the pioneers, and in present-day use in all the West. It is another example of a word common in Kansas usage that cannot be called peculiar to Kansas usage. How characteristic it is of Kansas usage is shown by the formation of such a word as the facetious gully-washer, meaning a heavy rain, seemingly distinctively Kansan.

gully, v.

To wear, as of running water.

"They gained nothing by their havoc, save another stretch of plastic clay, ready for gullying by Kansas downpours." - Stephens, <u>Life at Laurel Town in Anglo-Eaxon Kansas</u>, p. 14.

"Although the whole region is deeply seamed and gullied by watercourses..." - Greeley, Horace, "Letter of June 2, 1859 to The New York Tribune from Station 18

P.P. Express Co." as quoted by W.E. Connelley in his Kansas, p. 80.

"Its north side was deeply gullied." - Cook, The Border and the Buffalo, p. 249.

Recorded in C.D. and N.E.D. See discussion under gully, above.

interval, n.

Lowlying land along a river.

"The river bottoms, or, in Eastern parlance, intervals; vary in width along the principal rivers of the state, from one to three miles." - Andreas, History of Kansas, p. 35.

N.E.D. says of it, "Originally, in New England, but now used in some other parts of the United States and in Canada." C.D. says only of it, "local U.S." W.N.I. says of it, "local United States and Canada." D.A. attributes it to New England and quotes Worcester to the effect that similar land is called in the western States, bottom land. A.G. gives numerous quotations from eastern papers.

Not only not heard in Kansas speech, but entirely unknown to Kansans and other westerners. Absolute ignorance of the expression shown by the questionnaires.

## lagoon, n.

A natural lake.

"The Bergson wagon lurched along over the rough

hummocks and grass banks, followed the bottom of winding draws, or skirted the margin of wide <u>legoons</u>, where the golden coreopsis grew up out of the clear water, and the wild ducks rose with a whirr of wings." - Cather, O <u>Pioneers</u>, p. 34.

Recorded in N.E.D., C.D., and W.N.I. N.E.D. gives no use, except of "a lake separated only by sand from the sea." W.N.I. defines as "a shallow sound, channel, pond or lake, especially one near the sea." C.D. defines it as "an area of shallow water, separated only by sand from the sea." Then it goes on to explain that in regions where Spanish is, or was the current language the word is used with more latitude of meaning, since in the Spanish language, laguna is applied, among other bodies of water, to ordinary lakes. Only this one instance cited above was found in the reading done for this study.

About half of those replying to the questionnaires recorded it as used by them. Some mentioned having heard it in the South, in Florida, Louisiana, and other Southern States. One mentioned having heard it in Chicago, where it probably referred to an artificial body, since the artificial lakes in Chicago parks are called lagoons. It is impossible to say whether the term is in common use in Kansas for a natural lake.

# lake, n.

Indiscriminately applied to ponds in Kansas usage.

Any small, artificial body of water, if reserved for

amusement or decoration, is called a <u>lake</u>. "Pond" is reserved for the muddy, artificial body of water used by farmers for cattle.

Cf. Potter's <u>Lake</u> on the University campus; Silver <u>Lake</u>, a swampy depression filled with stagnant water, half choked with coarse grass, near Sterling; Hartle's <u>Lake</u>, a few miles west of Lyons, formed by damming Cow Creek.

"A relatively small pond partly or wholly artificial, as an ornament of a park or of public or private grounds", and gives a quotation from Pope. N.E.D. says of it that in recent userit is applied to an ornamental water in a park. It gives as obsolete, however, the meaning of pond or pool. W.N.I. says of it that, when a body of standing water is so shallow that aquatic plants grow in it, it becomes known as a pond.

marsh, n.

A shallow pond partially filled with vegetation.

"But east of the house, where the grove ended, it broke steeply from high, grassy banks, like bluffs, to the <u>marsh</u> below." - Cather, <u>A Lost Lady</u>, p. 16.

This term recorded in N.E.D., C.D., and W.N.I., is common in Kansas. See, also <u>salt marsh</u> and <u>salt-pan</u>, below.

meadow, n.

This term for a field upon which grass is grown

for hay is used very little in Kansas, such terms as "pasture" and "field" being used almost to the exclusion of meadow. It is interesting to a Kansan that in New England the term meadow connotes land with water flowing through it. Only very few answering the questionnairs replied that to them the term meadow necessarily implies a field with a stream running through it.

#### ox-bow, n.

This term for a horse-shoe bend in a river is sometimes heard.

Given in W.N.I. as a term peculiar to the United States, and in A.G.

## ox-bow cut-off, n.

The crescent-shaped lake left when a river cuts through the neck of an ox-bow. Not common, at least, in Kansas usage, although a few of the questionnaires gave the term.

# plains, n.

The great, level region bounded by the Ozarks, the Black Hills, the Rocky Mountains, and the low mountains of Texas.

"These great plains are the scene of much activity."

C.D. says of The Plains in the United States, which it defines as lying between the 104th meridian

and the base of the Rocky Mountains, "It is a region of small precipitation, wooded only along the banks of streams, and not always there." Recorded also in N.E.D. and in W.N.I. Both of these attribute this use in the plural to the United States and the British Colonies, and define with the term prairie. C.D. says that the Plains and Prairies are not the same, wither from a geographical or a climatological point of view. In the usage of this State these terms do not mean the same.

Prairie is merely grass land. See prairie, below.

Always used in Kansas in reference to a great region, either as defined above, or in reference to the greater region embracing all the level area west of the Mississippi, or to the still greater area between the Alleghenies and the Rockies.

pond, n.

A small, artificial body of water kept by farmers for cattle.

"The spectacle of Kansas having a sufficient water fall to produce a fairly good crop and yet not enough stock water for the pastures is not an unheard-of thing in that state...But it is quite distinct from the gully-washer, for the sodsoaker does not fill the streams or replenish the ponds." - The Kansas City S Star, April 23, 1923.

In common use.

ravine, n.

A large, sharp depression worn out by running water.

"He would go round an old oak, haunt of red-winged blackbirds, then down through the <u>ravine</u>." - Stephens, <u>Life at Laurel Town in Anglo-Saxon Kansas</u>, p. 34.

"Next the clover field lay a <u>ravine</u>, flooded when the river rose high; at other times empty save for rabbits and chipmunks at housekeeping, and coveys of quail and prairie-chicken hiding in its matted grass." - Ibid., p. 40.

It is interesting that C.D. gives as one definition of this term gully, while W.N.I. describes it as larger than a gully and smaller than a valley.

Occasional in Kansas usage. See <u>draw</u>, above. ridge, n.

A long, narrow stretch of elevated ground.

"...he disappeared over a <u>ridge</u> and dropped into a sand gully." - Cather, O <u>Pioneers</u>, p. 18.

"He John Bergson, the Swede who had homesteaded this place about 1872 knew every ridge and draw and gully between him and the horizon." - Ibid., p. 20.

"Cottonwood leaves, and willow, down by the spring, quivered at the ear-splitting note and lime-stone <u>ridges</u>, lying west, barked back A-A-A- over dew-drenched grasses." - Stephens, <u>Life at Laurel Town in Anglo-Saxon Kansas</u>, p. 38.

Cf. "The Ridge" in Linn County, where some former residents of that county speak of having lived.

rise, n.

A slight elevation of land.

"Killed a deer on the <u>rise</u> on the way to the great village of the Pawnees on the Republican River which was soon roasting before the fire." - Pike, Zebulon, <u>Journal</u>, September 5, 1906, as quoted by W.E. Connelley, in his <u>Kansas</u>, p. 59.

"On a little <u>rise</u> between our house and Laurel Town, at the edge of the highway..." - Stephens, <u>Life</u>

at Laurel Town in Anglo-Saxon Kansas, p. 12.

"From the log house, on the little <u>rise</u> across the draw, the smoke was curling." - Cather, <u>O Pioneers</u>, p. 54.

It is hard to say whether there is any local flavor about the use of this word. Like bank and draw, it is of so common occurrence in Kansas that it has come to be characteristic. Raise is heard much in speech. An attempt was made to find by means of the questionnaires how general raise is, but no definite results were obtained. Many typical Kansans think rise affected.

run, n.

A stream.

D.A. says of the word <u>run</u>, "A word common in the Southern and Western United States, and sometimes heard at the North."

The results obtained by the questionnaires leave doubt as to whether this is a typical Kansas expression. More persons took pains to write after this word some such expression as, "Never use it", "Never heard it", "Don't know it", than after any other of the expressions listed with it. Of those answering the question, "Is a <u>run</u> a timbered depression or treeless, in your use?", most replied that it is treeless, although a few replied that it is either, and a few that it is timbered. The few replying that a <u>run</u>, as they use the

term, is a timbered depression live in the eastern part of the State, where any moist place would probably have at least a scrubby growth.

sag, n.

A depression at right angles across a divide.

"Now and then the black herd of buffald lifts above a swell and then, dropping into a sag. is lost to view." - Warman, The Railroad, p. 49.

"By turning down a sag we kept out of sight of them." - Cook, The Border and the Buffalo, p. 249.

A sag is a cleft or depression across a divide or watershed produced in the glacial period by water melted from the glacier running along the edge of the glacier. Recorded in C.D. and N.E.D. with no intimation that it is peculiar to American usage. In both of these dictionaries, however, most of the citations are from American sources. From the discussion in C.D. it would appear that the term sag is more technical than dialectal.

Probably not used much in present-day, Kansas colloquial speech.

salt marsh, n.

The name given to a marsh several miles southwest of Sterling.

salt-pen, n.

A marsh of salty water.

sand creek, n.

A dry creek in sandy land.

"And at the mouth of a dry sand creek, where there was a large grove of cottonwood timber, and in the sand creek at the south end of the grove, were several holes of fresh water." - Cook, The Border and the Buffalo, p. 96.

A strange, typical Kansas expression. Not as well known as dry creek.

See dry creek, above.

sand dune, n.

A great, shifting hill of send.

"...we will proceed to say something of that curious and frightful feature of this country known as 'sand dunes'." - Monahan, Deane, "The Valley of the Arkansas", The Kansas Magazine, III (April, 1873), p. 297.

This is a surprising statement; for what are called the 'dunes' along the southeastern shore of Lake Michigan are not found in Kansas. See <u>sand hill</u>, below.

sand hill, n.

Self-explanatory.

"...large red sand hills begin to show themselves." - Cracklin, Joseph, "A Trip to the Great Bend of the Arkansas", The Lawrence Republican, June 25, 1857.

"And to this day there are extensive districts along the Arkansas River in Kansas, designated as 'Sand Hills'." - Connelley, Kansas, p. 76.

The <u>sand hills</u> along the Arkansas do not shift, but are stationary, and are covered more or less with vegetation, consisting of grass, cottonwoods, and plum brush. These are called sand hills. sidelins, n.

A sloping place in a road.

"Attention must be paid to resetting them Wheels of stages or in the frequent and heavy 'sidelins' the spokes may snap off all round like pipestems." - Connelley, Kansas, p. 172.

Cited in E.D.D. Given, also, in C.D. as provincial English. Included in the supplement to W.N.I. as an obsolete or Scottish and dialectal term. An interesting chance occurrence of an English dialect word in Kansas usage. Not known how commonly used.

A.G. has <u>sidlings</u>, with the comment, "In Michigan, inequalities in the roadway." slough, n.

A depression in which water stands, grown up with tall grass, called <u>slough-grass</u>.

"The early settlers almost invariably settled upon the bottoms near some stream, frequently in the timber; used water out of a <u>slough</u> or shallow well, ..." - <u>Law-rence Republican</u>, September 17, 1857.

"...he should have seen our little party yesterday left in the middle of a 'slough'." - Republican Daily Journal, Lawrence, June 15, 1869.

"...over tedious roads and bottomless sloughs." - Ibid., July 11, 1869.

"Work out these roads, bridge your creeks, corduroy your sloughs." - Ibid., June 5, 1869.

"...and but a few pailfuls of muddy moisture at the bottoms of a very few of the fast-drying sloughs."-Connelley, Kensas, p. 80.

There are two pronunciations of this word in use:

slou and slu. Of the two slou is the literary pronunciation and slu the dialectal one. For instance, the term in the expressions "Slough of Despond" is pronounced slou, while the great, marshy depressions in the prairies are pronounced slu. Why the pronunciation slu should have arisen is not known. C.D. and N.E.D. both attribute this sense of the word with its peculiar pronunciation to the United States. W.N.I. records it as "local."

The very few who replied to the questionnaires that a <u>slough</u> is a timbered place all reside in the extreme eastern part of the State, where any moist place might have a woody growth. The term indicates, generally, a treeless depression.

Variant spellings: <u>slue</u>, <u>slew</u>, <u>sloo</u>.

Compound forms: <u>slough-grass</u>, <u>slough-hay</u>.

# Slue creek, n.

An interesting, redundant place-name.

"Thence to Grasshopper, with Slue creek between, 10 miles." - Boynton and Mason, A Journey through Kansas, p. 70.

#### swale. n.

A slight depression in a region in general nearly level, especially one of the lower tracts of what is called "rolling prairie."

"South of the hill, in a low, sheltered <u>swale</u>, surrounded by a mulberry hedge, was the orchard, its fruit trees knee-deep in timothy grass." - Cather, O <u>Pioneers</u>, p. 83.

"From swell to swale, from swale to swell, they come and go, until the ammunition and the horses are exhausted." - Warman, The Railroad, p. 50.

C.D. connects this term with the Western expression rolling prairie. D.A. attributes the term to New England. A.G. defines as "a tract of low land, generally swampy." How common the term is in Kansas usage is not known.

## swell, n.

A gradual elevation above level land.

Cited in W.N.I., C.D., and N.E.D. Common in

Kansas usage. See second citation under <u>swale</u>, above:

tenk, n.

An artificial lake.

as used for a small body of water, either natural or artificial. N.E.D. cites the term as found in English dialects and in the United States. N.E.D. says that it is not clear whether this came from Anglo-Indian use directly, or from the Portuguese. Several quotations are given in C.D. from American works. C.D. calls it "provincial English" and American, and gives an American citation. The term seems to be commonly used in Texas. One person related that in Texas a man was ask-

ed by a group of young people to join them at skating on a pond. He did not know what was meent by "pond." He called the pond a tank.

It is uncertain whether the term is used at all in Kansas.

#### timber, n.

Forest growth; woodland.

"The <u>timber</u>, principally cottonwood, oak, and elm, was remarkably fine." - Boynton and Mason, A <u>Journey</u> through <u>Kansas</u>, p. 31.

"Its structure may be said to be governed by its streams, along which run, first, the level 'river bottoms, on which nearly the whole of the timber of the country is found." - Ibid., p. 47.

"On the opposite side of the grove, called here the timber',..." - Ibid., p. 49.

"When at last he looked up and saw the road leading out upon the wide plain between the belts of timber, leading away to Rock River, he gave a sigh of relief." - Gerland, Prairie Folks, p. 55.

"Bellowing they started for the river over a stretch of corn stubble; and on to where the waters of the Kaw shot their light through the timber." - Stephens, Life at Laurel Town in Anglo-Saxon Kansas, p. 38.

"The woodwork was of sawed timber cut and dressed for the desired uses, the doors being of broad boards cleated and battened together,..." - Dawson, Pioneer Tales, p. 93.

"The valleys average a mile and a half in width and the timber belts about a mile Allen County ." - Blackmar, Kansas, p. 64.

"Blenty of <u>timber</u> along river farm in Arkansas River bottom north of Wichita ." - Adv., <u>The Kansas</u> City Star, May 2, 1926.

"The town reaches to the river, whose further

shore is skirted with a line of beautiful timber, ... "Robinson, Kansas, p. 37.

Recorded in N.E.D., W.N.I., and C.D. W.N.I. attributes this use to the western part of the United States. D.A. calls this a Western and Southern expression, and gives a quotation from Olmstead's <u>Texas</u>.

Very characteristic of Kansas speech.

Common use indicated by its activity in forming compounds such as <u>timber-claim</u> and <u>timber-wolf</u>, and by the two terms below.

timbered, a.

Covered with growing timber.

"When we came into as fine a country as the sun over shone upon -well timbered and well watered,..." - Cracklin, Joseph, "A Trip to the Great Bend of the Arkansas River", Lawrence Republican, June 25, 1857.

"Let us picture our ranch as lying along some timbered stream, such as the Cimarron, which flows just above the 'black-jack' country of the Cheyennes and Arapahoes." - Hough, The Story of the Cowboy, p. 11.

"...the light poured across the close-cropped August pastures and the hilly, timbered windings of Lovely Creek,..." - Cather, One of Ours, p. 2.

timber land, n.

Land covered with timber.

"...like the panthers which are also found sometimes in the deeps of the lowa timber lands." - Garland, Prairie Folks, p. 36.

upland, n.

The high, level land receding from the basin of a river.

"Letter from Coffeyville", The Republican Daily Journal, Lawrence, July 21, 1869.

"The land of this country is generally better than ordinary upland." - "Letter from Eureka", The Republican Daily Journal, Lawrence, May 19, 1869.

"Surrounded for miles by beautiful, rich, rolling uplands..." - Republican Daily Journal, Lawrence, May 18, 1869.

"The peacock, as he danced before his mate, in and out a row of hemlocks on the uplands by the house." - Stephens, Life at Laurel Town in Anglo-Saxon Kensas, p. 37.

"... and the lands between the <u>uplands</u> and the bottom land show a rich and deep black loam,..." - Blackmar, <u>Kansas</u>, p. 50.

"It was on the <u>upland</u> and of good quality...The other field is on the creek bottom..." - Hatch, Harley, <u>The Kansas Farmer</u>, June 19, 1926.

Although neither C.D., N.E.D., nor W.N.I. gives any special use or application of this, it is very characteristic of Kansas use. It is often contrasted with <u>bottoms</u>, as in the last two quotations, See, also, p. 116.

# upland, a.

"The soil of the <u>upland</u> prairies is usually a deep, rich clay loam of a dark color;..." - Blackmar, <u>Kansas</u>, p. 50.

"The soil, both on the river bottoms and upland prairies, is a fine, rich, black loam,..." - Andreas, History of Kansas, p. 33.

"It Washington Observer says that a colony of Swiss are settling south of Washington in Washington in County on the upland prairie." - The Republican Daily Journal, Lawrence, April 14, 1869.

"Our upland prairies, though ... cannot be excell-

ed as pasturage." - "Letter from Cottonwood Falls", Republican Daily Journal, Lawrence, May 30, 1871.

#### SOME NAMES FOR PLANTS AND ANIMALS

Adam's needle, n.

A name for the yucca.

"It <u>Vuccal</u> is also known as 'Soapweed' and 'Adam's needle.' One species is called 'Eve's thread' because of the fine filaments on the ends of the leaves." - <u>University Summer Session Kansan</u>, Lawrence, July 3, 1925.

See soapweed, below.

addatongue, n.

A corrupted form of <u>adder's tongue</u>. See <u>adder's</u> tongue, below.

adder's tongue, n.

A small, wild lily, flowering early in the spring, and often called <u>dogtooth violet</u>, although not a violet at all. On the questionnaires, thirty-seven reported using this term or knowing it to be used. Two reported a corrupted form, <u>addatongue</u>.

alfalfa clover, n.

A name for alfalfa.

"It alfalfa is often called 'alfalfa clover' because of its resemblance to clover." - Blackmar, Kansas, p. 58.

American horse, n.

A horse brought in from the East, as contrasted with the native cow horse.

"Both in the South and in the North the horses

are now generally bred up by crosses of 'American horses' though this is much a misnomer, for the cow horse is the American horse per se and par excellence."

- Hough, The Story of the Cowboy, p. 76.

Not in W.N.I.

This Western term, much used in Colorado, does not seem to be known in Kansas. Not one person replying to the questionnaire marked it. artichoke. n.

A wild prairie plant.

"Artichokes, too, were abundant, and another plant tasting exactly like celery on the Kansas prairies in the '80's ." - Ebbutt, Emigrant Life in Kansas, p. 72. bachelor's buttons, n.

A cultivated flower named from the blossoms, which have the appearance of buttons. Applied, also, to the <u>corn-flower</u> or <u>ragged robin</u>, a kind of Centaurea. See <u>corn-flower</u>, below, and <u>ragged robin</u>, below.

beggar's lice, n.

The name of a weed having seed which clings to clothing.

bittersweet, n.

A shrubby vine bearing bright red berries in the autumn, found in eastern Kansas.

blackjack, n.

A kind of scrubby oak found generally in northeastern Kansas, and occasionally in other parts of the State. "Beyond the Wakarusa we found one solitary 'black-jack' (oak)." - Richardson, Beyond the Mississippi, p. 150

"A few hundred mush-eating chawbacons, her only population, would still have been chasing their razor-backed hogs through the thickets of <u>blackjack</u>,..." - Ingalls, John J., "Catfish Aristocracy", <u>The Kansas Magazine</u>, I (February, 1872), p. 178.

"...that was tied to the <u>blackjack</u> tree at Thayer, Kansas." - Cook, <u>The Border and the Buffalo</u>, p. 257.

blue-eyed grass, n.

A wild flower having grass-like leaves and flowers that make one think of bright little blue eyes as they peep out of the grass in which they are found.

"...the <u>blue-eyed</u> grass was in purple flower and the silvery milkweed was just coming on." - Cather, <u>A</u> <u>Lost Lady</u>, p. 17.

blue racer, n.

A kind of non-poisonous snake common in Kansas.

"Now and then we came across the 'blue-racer' snake, but never managed to kill one, for, as its name implies, it is a quick traveller; in fact, it is no sooner seen than gone, like a flash of greased lightning with the brake off." - Ebbutt, Emigrant Life in Kansas, p. 66.

bluestem, n.

A kind of rank, tall, native grass valuable for grazing, found in the eastern and central parts of the State.

"...not protected even by such substitutes as nature in helpful mood is able to plant in Kansas - sumach and buckberry, mullein and butterfly weed, and the old native bluestem grass." - Stephens, Life at Laurel Town in Anglo-Saxon Kansas, p. 14.

"...this grass disappears and gives place to a

tall variety known as <u>blue-stem</u>,..." - Hutchinson, Clinton C., "The Plains", <u>The Kansas Magazine</u>, I (March, 1872), p. 229.

"Along the roadsides, from under the dead weeds and wisps of dried <u>bluestem</u>, the dandelions thrust up their clean, bright faces." - Cather, <u>One of Ours</u>, p. 120.

The Kansas City Star of April 16, 1929 had a discussion of the "bluestem pastures" of Kansas, accompanied by a map showing that this region occupies two and a half million acres in nineteen counties of the eastern one-third of the State. Part of this region has been known as the "flint hills" district until recently. As there is no flint in the district, the stone being chert, the name "flint hills" is considered a misnomer, and there is a movement on foot to discontinue it, and to call the whole region the "bluestem pastures."

Cf. "short grass country" for the western Kansas prairies.

bob white, n.

This phrase, accented on the last member, is generally used for the quail.

bouncing bet, n.

A very hardy member of the pink family, having a smooth, erect, and sparingly branched stem, and, at the top, a bunchy cluster containing many pink flowers.

Found in eastern Kansas. Called, also, bouncing betsy.

Known in the South as "mother-in-the-washtub." bouncing betsy, n.

See bouncing bet, above.

brant, n.

A species of goose of the genus Branta, of dark colors and small size, breeding in the Arctic regions and migrating southward, chiefly along the coasts of both continents. - W.N.I.

"With the commencement of autumn there were hundreds of wild geese, cranes, brant, swan, etc.; flying south to their winter quarters." - Ebbutt, Emigrant Life in Kansas, p. 69.

"The plains also swarm with poultry - the turkey, ...waterfowl of every description, the swan, goose, brant." - Gilpin, Colonel W., "The Great West", Law-rence Republican, July 2, 1857.

Not known whether the <u>brant</u> is known now in Kansas now or not.

brent, n.

A variant form of brent.

"The sullen gray bars of the river were vocal with sonorous flocks of brent..." - Ingalls, John J., "Regis Loisel", The Kansas Magazine, III (February, 1873), p. 103.

This variant recorded in W.N.I.

broad-horns, n.

A breed of cattle having broad horns, much used in the cattle business in the days when all of western Kansas was a cattle country.

"You can't go foolin' round and keep

Five hundred steers all right;

Jest try them <u>broad-horns</u> once yourself

Some ugly stormy night." - "Editor's Quarters,
'Dialect Poetry'", <u>The Kansas Magazine</u>, I (January,
1872), p. 92.

brown-eyed susan, n.

A large-flowered, tough-stemmed plant with single, large flowers of yellow rays and dark centers at the summit of each stem. Known in Kansas.

buckberry, n.

See first citation under <u>bluestem</u>, above.

buckbrush, n.

A shrub known in eastern Kansas.

"The river-bottom from the river to within about five rods of camp was covered with <u>buck-brush</u>, plum, and scattering cottonwood." - Cook, <u>The Border and the Buffalo</u>, p. 102.

buffalo brush, n.

A shrub known in eastern Kansas near Burlington. buffalo grass, n.

A short, fine, native grass covering the western prairies. This is the grass which gives to the western part of the State the name of "the short grass country."

"All the very best wheat and alfalfa land, 40 acres smooth <u>buffalo grass pasture</u> on a Reno County farm,..." - adv., <u>The Hutchinson News</u>, May 8, 1926.

"...but the most abundant and best known is the buffalo-grass." - Hutchinson, Clinton C., "The Plains", The Kansas Magazine, I (March, 1872), p. 229.

"...and with the short swords of the <u>buffalo</u> grass,..." - Boynton and Mason, A <u>Journey through</u> Kansas, p. 36.

"...whereas cattle if driven north and allowed to range on the sun-cured short grasses, the <u>buffalo</u> grass, the gramma grass, or the mesquite grass, the weight might increase fairly by one third." - Hough, The Story of the Cowboy, p. 5.

"It seems to have been of but little service to travelers, who continued to follow the...settled road to the region of the short 'buffalo grass'." - Gregg, The Commerce of the Prairies, as quoted by A.T. Andreas in his History of Kansas, p. 55.

"Yes, and that farmhouse mear Dodge. Alone it stands amid the low walls of wheat, or still more for-lorn against a virgin pasture of close grazed buffalo grass." - The Kansas City Times, June 17, 1926.

buffalo pea, n.

A lowgrowing prairie-plant having pink blossoms followed by fruit like peas.

"It was a beautiful blue morning. The <u>buffalo-peas</u> were blooming in pink and purple masses along the roadside..." - Cather, <u>My Antonia</u>, p. 145.

"She had experimented in canning even with the rank <u>buffalo-pea</u>..." - Cather, <u>O Pioneers</u>, p. 29.

Referred to often in Willa Cather's novels. Mentioned in <u>One of Ours</u> as growing on the outskirts of Lincoln, Nebraska. Fairly well known in Kansas.

bugle brush, n.

"...nothing was there at Minneola, when it was proposed to move the capital there from Lecompton except 'prairie grass, bugle-brush, and weeds'." - Spring, Kansas, p. 258.

bull neck, n.

A name for horse mint. See, below.

bull snake, n.

A large, coarse, non-poisonous snake very common

in Kansas.

"...instead of the cat, out rolled - a six foot bull snake." - Ebbutt, Emigrant Life in Kansas, p. 65. bunch grass, n.

A kind of wild grass used for pasturage, characterized by growth in bunches.

"The Metropolis which all conceded must rise up somewhere out of the <u>bunch-grass</u> and dog-fennel under the shadow of the Black Hills." - Buell, "How Sam Atwood Braced Up", <u>The Kansas Magazine</u>, IV (August, 1873) p. 181.

butcher bird, n.

Another name for the shrike, derived from its habit of preying upon other birds.

"Another day I found a dried field-mouse on the thorn of an osage-orange hedge, and we studied how a butcher-bird, had probably caught and impaled it against his needs." - Stephens, <u>Life at Laurel Town in Anglo-Saxon Kansas</u>, p. 32.

butter and eggs, n.

A plant, Linaria vulgaris, having flowers shaped somewhat like those of the snap-dragon in two shades of yellow. Well known in Kansas.

butterfly weed, n.

A showy, orange flowered milkweed. See first citation under <u>bluestem</u>, above.

cayuse, n.

A cow pony.

"On the northern range, the cow horse, was called a cayuse, a name, of course, unknown upon the southern range,..." - Hough, The Story of the Cowboy, p. 75.

Defined in W.N.I. as an Indian pony and attributed to the western part of the United States.

If the experience of those returning questionnsires, however, is to be taken as typical, this word
has practically no use in Kansas, and is generally recognized as a term of the great West on beyond Kansas.
Five indicated that they use the term, while twelve reported that they had heard the word used - four in the
West, two in New Mexico, one from persons who had lived
in the Southwest, and one in each of the following: Oklahoma, Washington State, Texas, western Kansas, and
Admire, Kansas. Here, then, is one of those Spanish
words which, although attributed by the dictionaries to
the West, is only slightly known in Kansas. See <u>Introduction</u>, p. 6.

chicago,n.

The Indian name for the wild onion.

"Passed beds of the wild onion many acres in extent. 'Chicago' is an Indian name for this plant." - Richardson, Beyond the Mississippi, p. 121.

chicken-weed, n.

"'Tain't no use denying', she old Negro servant one day declared, that chicken-weed grows where chickens is, or have been. And you always find mullein where sheep feed; and iron weed springs up in a horse-pasture. It's as true as day.'" - Stephens, Life at Laurel Town in Anglo-Saxon Kansas, p. 47.

chiggerweed, n.

A weed having a gorgeous orange flower, found much

in pastures in the eastern part of the State. Popularly supposed to be the abode of chiggers. chinch bug, n.

A black and white insect known as a typical Kansas pest because of its destruction of wheat and other grain crops.

"Drouth, chince-bugs, hall, everything! My garden all cut to pieces like sauerkraut. No grapes on the creek, no nothing.'" - Cather, O Pioneers, p. 60.

"Farmers in some sections of the country are beginning to apprehend danger to their wheat from the chinch bug." - Republican Daily Journal, Lawrence, May 20, 1371.

"An insect much more dreaded than either, though not on account of the potato, was the chinch-bug, a little black thing about the size of a big flea,..." - Ebbutt, Emlgrant Life in Kansas, p. 38.

Although W.N.I. attributes the term chinch bug to the United States without segregating it to any particular part of the country, D.A. gives it as a term of the Southern and Western States.

Known in Kansas from pioneer times to the present. cicada, n.

See locust, below.

choke cherry, n.

A kind of wild cherry, so called from its fruit, which is small, dark, and of a bitter, astringent taste.

collup, n.

Cabbage.

"'We call 'em cabbages collups.'" - Hunter, Western Border Life, p. 90.

Defined in W.N.I. as a small slice of meat and as a small portion or slice of anything, with no mention of its ever being applied to cabbage.

Only one person replying to the questionnaire showed any familiarity with the word, and that one reported having heard it in Central Texas.

## compass plant, n.

The <u>rosinweed</u>. So-called because its leaves are supposed to point north and south.

"The rosin-weed or compass-plant is also plentiful, its leaves always pointing north and south." - Richardson, Beyond the Mississippi, p. 120.

#### copperhead, n.

A kind of poisonous snake.

"I was riding through the brushwood one day, when I saw a nest of five copperheads all in a heap." - Ebbutt, Emigrant Life in Kansas, p. 167.

# coreopsis, n.

"The Bergson wagon lurched along over the rough hummocks and grass banks, followed the bottom of winding draws, or skirted the margin of wide lagoons, where the golden coreopsis grew up out of the clear water and the wild ducks rose with a whirr of wings." - Cather, O Pioneers, p. 34.

Mentioned as a prairie flower by Miriam Davis Colt in her <u>Went to Kansas</u>, p. 66.

Said by W.N.I. to be found in America, South Africa, and Australia.

# cornflower, n.

A blue flower, sometimes called <u>ranged robin</u>, cultivated in Kansas. See <u>ranged robin</u>, below. Sometimes erroneously called <u>bachelor's buttons</u>.

#### cottontail, n.

A species of small rabbit having a fluffy white tail.

An interesting use by Willa Cather, where it is applied to a freight train which also carries passengers.

"'I get off at this station and wait for the greight that goes down to Frankfort; the cottontail we call it.'" - Cather, One of Ours, p. 244.

"Once seated in the 'cotton-tail' he began going down into his own country." - ibid., p. 243.

## coyote, n.

A name of Spanish-Mexican origin for the small prairie wolf.

"Hence they fall an easy prey to the covotes, as the small prairie wolves are called." - Ebbutt, Emigrant Life in Kansas, p. 41.

"Besides the coyotes, which we could hear barking almost every night, there were a few grey wolves in the neighborhood, but both are getting scarce now, as they are hunted a good deal." - ibid., p. 41.

"Two coyotes sprung up almost from under us and ran away in wonder." - Richardson, A Month in Kansas, p. 408.

"The covotes were about the same Mebraska, 1860 as they are at the present time." - Dawson, Pioneer Tales, p. 110.

Cited in D.A. as well as in W.N.I. Often found today in such expressions as coyote bounty, the fee

paid by the county for coyote scalps, and coyote hunt. crawdad. n.

The widely used term for crayfish. crowfoot violet, n.

A kind of flower known at Lawrence. cymbling, n.

A scalloped or "patty-pan" summer squash.

"The turkeys scratched up her young lettuce-plants, the bag of <u>cymbling</u>-seeds could not be found,..." - Hunter, <u>Western Border Life</u>, p. 246.

This term seems absolutely unknown in Kansas. Included in the questionnaire to the Old English class, this term did not seem familiar to anyone. On the paper given to that class containing the request to cite picturesque names for plants and animals, a Southern woman cited it as known in Nashville, Tennessee. These facts, together with the fact that the above citation is from a book of distinctly Southern dialect, go to show that, although no localization is given in W.N.I., cymbling is a Southern term in the United States.

daddy-long-legs, n.

Slightly known for the creature called "harvest-man."

devil's claw, n.

A kind of plant growing wild, having thick seed pods which taper out into long, needle-like points.

When ripe, these pods split, and the points curl, resembling claws.

devil's darning needle, n.

A dragon-fly having beautiful, transparent, iridescent wings, and found near ponds and tanks of water.
Called, also, <u>snake doctor</u> and <u>snake feeder</u>. See, below. A bit of legend, probably derived from the name of
the creature, and sometimes told children, is that it
will sew up their ears.

Judging from the quotation given below, the name has sometimes been applied to the creature commonly known as a "walking-stick."

"We had a good many queer things in the way of insects. There was one called the 'Devil's darning needle', a long, narrow thing about like a twig of wood." - Ebbutt, Emigrant Life in Kansas, p. 36.

devil's horse, n.

A Southern name for the <u>praying mantis</u>. dog fennel, n.

An autumn plant of the Kansas prairies having tiny yellow flowers and a pungent scent.

"...the Metropolis which all conceded must rise up somewhere out of the bunch-grass and <u>dog-fennel</u> under the shadow of the Black Hills." - Buell, "How Sam Atwood Braced Up", <u>The Kansas Magazine</u>, IV (August, 1873), p. 181.

W.N.I. says the name is applied to Mayweed and to the heath aster of the eastern United States.

Very characteristic of Kansas.

dogtooth violet, n.

The common name for a small wild lily flowering early in the spring.

"One of our family cults was finding the earliest dogtooth violet." - Stephens, Life at Laurel Town in Anglo-Saxon Kansas, p. 11.

Called, also, adder's tongue, Easter flower, and Easter lily. See adder's tongue, above, and Easter flower and Easter lily, below.

doodle bug, n.

The larva of the ant-lion. The <u>doodle</u> <u>bug</u> makes smooth, round holes in the ground, at the bottom of which, it lies in wait to kill ants.

"At last we know what a <u>doodle</u> <u>bug</u> is. One of Jack Purdy's queer bugs, duly chloroformed and sent to Prof. Hungerford at the state university for classification is responsible for our enlightenment... As to its ability to discover the presence of oil, the professor did not say." - <u>The Lyons Daily News</u>, about June 23, 1926.

"'Out here in Kansas', recited a reminiscent occupant of a loaded bus on the Cannonball highway, where the jack-rabbits jump, the whippoorwill whips and the doodle bugs doodle around." - The Kansas City Times, June 19, 1926.

There is an interesting bit of folklore connected with the <u>doodle bug</u>. A lady told me that, when she was a child in Reno County, Kansas, forty years ago, more or less, an old settler assured her that, if, while all the time tracing great circles in the air above the <u>doodle bug's</u> hole, she would repeat in a long, drawnout, sing-song tone, "Do-od-le-bu-ug, Do-od-le-bu-ug",

and then briskly command, "Up, Davy!", the doodle bug would come out of its hole.

Cf. doodle bug, an instrument used in determining the presence of oil. Cf., also, doodle bug, a mechanical toy for children, shaped like a bug.

Evidently, a name that gets itself applied and reapplied with ease.

Dutchman's breeches, n.

A name for the wild bleeding heart, known in the eastern part of the State. So-called from the shape of the flower.

Easter flower, n.

See dogtooth violet, above.

Easter lily, n.

See dogtooth violet, above.

elderberry, n.

A shrub about four or five feet high with clusters of exceedingly fragrant, tiny white flowers beginning to blossom about the middle of June, followed by clusters of tiny reddish berries in the fall. Common along the roadside, both near streams and away from streams.

No local character recorded in W.N.I., but very well known in Kansas.

fiddler, n.

A name for the cricket, said to have been known in Topeka.

fireweed, n.

A wild flower, or weed, found in profusion in midsummer in pastures about Lawrence. Seen, also, about Sterling. Probably a milkweed.

fox grape, n.

A kind of wild grape.

"Stout as she Mrs. Bergson was, she roamed the scrubby banks of Norway Creek looking for fox grapes and goose plums, like a wild creature in search of prey." - Cather, O Pioneers, p. 29.

foxtail grass, n.

A commonly known wild grass, having a bushy head much resembling a fox's tail.

fried eggs, n.

A name for a tiny, wild daisy having hair-like petals, known in the eastern part of the State and possibly farther west, also.

glass snake, n.

A snake which, when struck, breaks in two as if made of glass.

"Another mystery to us was the glass snake, so-called from its brittleness; for with a slight blow it would break in two." - Ebbutt, Emigrant Life in Kansas, p. 66.

The author of the above quotation goes on to report a superstition regarding this snake that it had the property of being able to rejoin itself.

goldenrod, n.

A flower very characteristic of Kansas, so-called

from the spike of golden flowers which it bears on the top of its stems.

goose plum, n.

A variety of wild plum, more commonly called "wild goose plum."

See citation under fox grape, above.

grama grass, n.

## Buffalo grass.

"Now he was trading a pleasant old farm that didn't bring in anything for a grama-grass ranch in Colorado which ought to turn over a profit of ten or twelve thousand dollars in good cattle years." - Cather, One of Ours, p. 66.

"The herbage is peculiarly adapted to the climate and the dryness of the soil and atmosphere, and is perennial...This is the 'gramma'or 'Buffalo grass'." - Lawrence Republican, July 2, 1857.

Only slightly known in Kansas. Only six persons marked it on the questionnaires, and only three indicated that they had heard it in certain localities - one in New Mexico, one in the West, and one at home about Hutchinson.

# ground cherry, n.

A kind of low wild plant, having small, smooth fruit within an inflated calyx.

"She Mrs. Bergson made a yellow jam of the insipid ground-cherries that grew on the prairie,..." - Cather, O Pioneers, p. 29.

ground squirrel, n.

A small striped and spotted prairie squirrel.

hedge, n.

The common name for the Osage orange, which has been commonly used as hedge, both as allowed to grow to its full height, and as clipped low. Because of the extensive use of Osage orange as hedge, any tree of this species, even when solitary, is called hedge by persons who do not even know the term Osage orange. The expression "a grove of hedge trees", which has been heard, shows that the word has become almost a generic name. The large round fruit of the tree is called hedge-balls or hedge-apples, and posts cut from the tree are called hedge posts.

The development of this name is very similar to that of English "haw" - the A.S. <u>haga</u>, meaning "hedge" or "inclosure" - a name for the English hawthorn or its fruit.

Results from the questionnaire are helpful in the case of this word. Fifty-nine replied that, of the series "hedge tree, Osage tree, Osage orange tree", hedge tree is their use, while only twenty-three reported Osage orange tree, and only three, Osage tree.

See Osage orange, below.

hedge-apple, n.

Fruit of the Osage orange. See hedge, above. hedge-ball, n.

Fruit of the Osage orange. See hedge, above.

horse mint, n.

A coarse, rank species of mint of grayish green color, growing from eight to twelve inches high, found on shaded sandy soil. See <u>bullneck</u>, above.

Indian bread, n.

Reported from McPherson as a "plant growing close to the ground with rounded but much corrugated leaves and meaty roots." Reported from Hutchinson, also.

Indian head, n.

A kind of wild gaillardia growing in the region of the Saline River valley, having beautiful pink rays falling back from a brown comb-like center. The way in which the rays fall away from the brown comb suggests the name <u>Indian head</u>.

Indian paint, n.

A name for a wild flower, a white poppy, several inches across, having prickly foliage and golden stamens which give it the effect of a pond lily. When the stems are broken, a rich yehlow paint cozes out. The name arises from the story that the Indians painted themselves with the juice.

Indian pear, n.

A name for the cactus, usually known as <u>prickly</u> pear. See <u>prickly pear</u>, below.

Indian potato, n.

The name for a plant having geranium-like leaves,

and a magenta, single-rose flower, growing close to the ground. It, also, has a meaty root. Sometimes called <a href="majorite-apple-">prairie apple-</a>. Perhaps the same as callirrhoe.

"The frequent streams, the wide prairies,...the rich soil, spontaneously afforded a variegated growth of grass, flowering plants, and native fruits, nuts, Indian potatoes, etc., that added much to the attractiveness of the entire region." - Dunbar, John B., The White Man's Foot in Kansas, as quoted by F.W. Blackmar in his Kansas, p. 41.

Indian tobacco, n.

The name of a little plant seen on the University campus near Blake Hall. Called, also, <u>ladies'</u> tebacco. Indian turnip, n.

A plant with a large root, acrid and unpleasant to the taste, but said to have been relished by the Indians. The same as <a href="mailto:jack-in-the-pulpit">jack-in-the-pulpit</a>. See, below. jack-in-the-pulpit, n.

A wild flower, a member of the arum family, in which Jack, represented by the spadix of the flower, looks out at one from the pulpit, represented by the spathe of the flower. The plant is well known in eastern Kansas, Called, also, <u>Indian turnip</u>. See, above. johnny-jump-up, n.

A small, wild violet, well known in parts of Kansas.

Kansas gay-feather, n.

An autumn wild flower bearing a spike of purple flowers.

katydid, n.

A grasshopper-like insect which produces a sound resembling the words, "Katy did." At least slightly known in Kansas.

killdeer, n.

A name for the plover, taken from its call, which resembles the words, "kill deer." Well known in Kansas.

lamb's quarter, n.

A kind of weed much used for greens.

"There was another very similar called 'Lamb's quarter' from the shape of its leaf, which in the spring, when young, was cooked and eaten like spinach." - Ebbutt, Emigrant Life in Kansas, p. 75.

lobo, n.

## A timber wolf.

"But standing on a jutting promontory, I could see scattering bands of antelope, a large flock of wild turkeys, a few straggling buffalo, and one large lobo or timber wolf." - Cook, The Border and the Buffalo, p. 61.

This word of Spanish origin, cited in W.N.I. as belonging to the western part of the United States, was used in the questionnaire, to see whether Kansas belongs to the West in this case. Only three persons confessed to using the word, and only four indicated having heard it, two in New Mexico, one in the West and another in the Southwest. Here, then, is one of those Spanish words which, although attributed by the

dictionaries to the West, is not known in Kansas. See timber wolf, below.

locust, n.

The common name in Kansas for the cicada.

One of the most characteristic sounds in Kansas, especially on summer evenings, is the "Zooey-ooey-ooey" of this insect, whose lifelike shell is often found just as, after having grown a new body-covering, he has emerged from the old.

A group "cicada, locust, tree locust" was included on the questionnaire with the result that sixty-one gave locust as their use; ten, cicada; and three, tree locust; showing that the name locust is that generally used.

Given in W.N.I. as a name for the cicada. May apple, n.

A spring wild flower having a pure white flower of waxy appearance in the center of two huge round leaves several inches across. Always found in shady places. After the flower has gone, there appears in the center of the plant, between the two leaves, a single, small green fruit, eagerly sought by children, from which the plant receives the name <u>May apple</u>. Well known in the eastern part of the State, and, perhaps, other parts of the State.

milkweed, n.

The name applied to a certain species of weed which, when bruised, exudes a thick, white substance. The seed pods of the plant are filled with a cottony substance to which the seeds are attached.

"Across the wire fence, in the long grass, I saw a clump of flaming orange-colored milkweed, rare in that part of the State." - Cather, My Antonia, p. 265.

moss, n.

The common term for <u>portulaca</u>, a lowgrowing plant having pink, white, and yellow single flowers, which open only when the sun is obscured by clouds. On the questionnaires, forty-nine gave <u>moss</u> as their use, while eighteen marked <u>portulaca</u> as their preferred use.

Three use both, and one offered moss rose as her use. moss rose, n.

The same as moss. See moss, above. mullein, n.

A plant having coarse, hairy leaves growing flat on the ground and large, densely spiked flowers.

"Tain't no use denying', she old Negro servant one day declared, that chicken-weed grows where chickens is, or have been. And you always find mullein where sheep feed; and iron weed springs up in a horse-pasture. It's as true as day.'" - Stephens, Life at Laurel Town in Anglo-Saxon Kansas, p. 47.

# Osage orange, n.

A tree much used in hedges, having fruit of the size and shape of an orange, composed of the united, fleshy calyxes of the pistillate flowers. So-called

because first found in the country of the Osage Indians.

"Another day I found a dried field-mouse on the thorn of an osage-orange hedge,..." - Stephens, <u>Life at Laurel Town in Anglo-Saxon Kansas</u>, p. 32.

"Having been appointed a Committee at a previous meeting of the Douglas County Pioneer Farmers' Club to give my method of growing and training Osage orange hedge fence,..." - Randolph, W.M., "The Osage Orange", The Republican Daily Journal, Lawrence, March 13, 1869.

"...and the Osage orange grows in perfection, from which an impervious hedge is formed the third year." - Boynton and Mason, A Journey through Kansas, p. 67.

"...and the farmers took time then to plant fine cottonwood groves on their places, and to set osage orange hedges along the borders of their fields." - Cather, One of Ours, p. 101.

"His farm, too, was in fine condition, had an osage-orange hedge all around it,..." - Ebbutt, Emigrant Life in Kansas, p. 202.

"On either side of the road...stood tall osage orange hedges, their glossy green marking off the yellow fields." - Cather, O Pioneers, p. 83.

See hedge, above.

pieplant, n.

A name for rhubarb.

Cited in W.N.I. as a name for the garden <u>rhubarb</u> in the United States.

This word with its more pretentious synonym rhubarb was used on the questionnaire with the result that the more homely term is found to be not much used. Only twenty-one reported the use of the more homely pieplant, while sixty-six reported rhubarb, and ten,

both. Thirty-three reported pieplant as in use in their home localities and in other places.

of. the results obtained from the questionnaire with this pair "pieplant, rhubarb" with those obtained in regard to the pairs "moss, portulaca" and "locust, cicada", of which the simpler or more homely members were found to be the more widely used.

pigweed, n.

A kind of rank weed, having a reddish stem, and growing to a height of several feet.

"There were great bushy plants called 'pigweeds' which grew five or six feet high, which it was impossible for anyone to pull up." - Ebbutt, Emigrant Life in Kanses, p. 75.

Very common in Kansas.

portulaca, n.

See moss, above.

prairie apple, n.

Same as <u>Indian</u> <u>potato</u>. See, above.

prairie chicken, n.

A grouse valued as a game bird, found in great numbers on the Kansas prairies years ago, but now rare.

"They Deans may be planted for a number of days yet, and, if planted well, are a sure crop unless the prairie chickens destroy them." - Lawrence Republican, June 18, 1857.

"Small game was very plentiful, such as <u>prairie</u> chickens..." - Ebbutt, <u>Emigrant Life in Kansas</u>, p. 68.

"But the sun burst up from the plain, the prairie-

chickens took up their mighty chorus on the hills,..."Garland, Prairie Folks, p. 19.

"The quail, so called, the <u>prairie-chicken</u>, the cotton-tail rabbit, and many others are our creatures.." - J.W.S., "Chapters for Boys", <u>The Kansas Magazine</u>, III (February, 1873), p. 177.

"Quails and <u>prairie chickens</u> were frequently seen in the road,..." - Boynton and Mason, <u>A Journey through Kansas</u>, p. 51.

"Next the clover field lay a ravine, flooded when the river rose high; at other times empty save for rabbits and chipmunks at housekeeping, and coveys of quail and prairie-chicken hiding in its matted grass."-Stephens, Life at Laurel Town in Anglo-Saxon Kansas, p. 40.

prairie dog, n.

A burrowing rodent of grayish or reddish buff color with a black-tipped tail.

"Roy Moore, representative of the United States Biological survey, spent three days here Tellington with County Agent John J. Inskeep outlining plans for the extermination of prairie dogs." - The Hutchinson News, June 19, 1926.

"We continued, during the afternoon, our route along the river, which was populous with <u>prairie-dogs</u> (the bottoms being entirely occupied with their villages)" - Boynton and Mason, <u>A Journey through Kansas</u>, p. 37.

"...not a gray-wolf has honoured us with his company today - he prefers to live where there is something to eat - the <u>prairie-dog</u> also wisely shuns this land of starvation;..." - Greeley, Horace, "Letter to The New York Tribune from Kansas Station 18, P.P. Express Company, June 2, 1859" as quoted by W.E. Connelley in his <u>Kansas</u>, p. 80.

"The old plainsmen discredit the story of rattle-snakes and <u>prairie-dogs</u> dwelling together in amity." - Richardson, A Month in Kansas, p. 405.

"Take for instance that small, restless, squeak-

ing rascal, the <u>prairie-dog.</u>" - J.W.S., "Chapters for Boys", <u>The Kansas Magazine</u>, III (February, 1873), p. 177.

See <u>dog-hole</u>, <u>dog-town</u>, <u>prairie-dog hole</u>, and <u>prairie-dog town</u> under <u>Miscellaneous Terms</u>.

prairie wolf. n.

A small gray wolf found in all of the prairie States much more commonly in early times than now. Generally known by the name of "coyote." See coyote, above.

praying mantis, n.

A green, grasshopper-like insect, so-called because of its attitude simulating kneeling. See <u>devil's</u> <u>horse</u>, above.

prickly pear, n.

A kind of cactus with a yellow fruit which looks very much like a pear.

"They hills along the Arkansas River are covered with very short grass, and the prickly pear abounds." - Brown, Joseph C., "Field Notes of the United States Surveying Expedition", as quoted by W.E. Connelley in his Kansas, p. 101.

"...the <u>prickly pear</u> was growing in luxuriant clumps,..." - Colt, <u>Went to Kansas</u>, p. 74.

prince's feather, n.

A wild flower having a straight, tall stalk a foot or more in height, covered with downy flowers of a rich magenta color.

"The hens were clucking and scratching brown holes

in the flower beds, and the wind was teasing the prince's feather by the door." - Cather, O Pioneers, p. 61.

Common near Salina.

ragged robin, n.

Same as <u>cornflower</u>. See <u>cornflower</u>, above. ragweed, n.

A hardy, fast-spreading weed of grayish green color.

rain crow, n.

A bird that is supposed to call before rain, thus forecasting rain.

"'Our farmer - the man who doesn't farm by books, but by the zodiac signs and personal observations-says he believes the whole Bible except the verse that says the devil is the father of liars', says the Fort Scott Tribune. 'He says the father of liars is the rain crow.'" - "Starbeams", The Kansas City Stab, May 31, 1926.

Although some say that the <u>rain crow</u> is the turtle dove, there seemed to be general agreement among those answering the questionnaires that the <u>rain crow</u> is the yellow billed cuckoo.

rhubarb, n.

See pieplant, above.

rosinweed, n.

A sticky plant having beautiful, bright yellow flowers. Called <u>rosinweed</u> because of a resinous substance exuded by the stem.

"Beside these there was a peculiar plant known as

rosin weed, from which exuded a gum which the girls and boys used to gather for chewing." - Ebbutt, Emigrant
Life in Kansas, p. 72.

salt and pepper snake, n.

Cited from Larned as applied to a snake. sensitive plant, n.

Well described in the citations below.

"...and the sensitive plant, with its slightly briery, running stalk covered all over with flowers of pink balls dotted with yellow, and its tiny leaves that shrink from the least touch, sends out its scent of otto of roses to meet your olfactories some rods before you reach it." - Colt, Went to Kansas, p. 64.

"Sensitive plants also abounded on the rocky upland, the leaves of which all closed upon being touched. They had beautiful pink flowers with a most lovely scent." - Ebbutt, Emigrant Life in Kansas, p. 73.

Often called <u>sensitive</u> <u>rose</u>. Very characteristic of Kansas.

sensitive rose, n.

Same as sensitive plant. See, above.

shallot, n.

The wild onion.

"Wild onions, or shallots, were very plentiful." - Ebbutt, Emigrant Life in Kansas, p. 72.

W.N.I. defines as "A small onion."

Found only in the citation given above in Kansas usage.

Cf. Lamb's use of this word in his <u>Dissertation</u>

"Barbecue your whole hogs to the party of them in challots, stuff them out with plantations of the rank and guilty garlic."

shoestring, n.

A prairie flower having a stem ten or twelve inches high and surmounted by a wiry, waving spike of purple flowers. The leaves, which are closely placed on the stalk, have a grayish cast.

"The wild flowers disappeared, and only in the bottom of the draws and gullies grew a few of the very toughest and hardlest: shoestring, and ironweed, and snow-on-the-mountain." - Cather, O Pioneers, p. 36.

A bit of legend connected with the shoestring plant is that the Indians used the fibrous stem of the plant as moccasin ties. In Iowa, years ago, old settlers counted that it would be good farming land where the shoestring grew.

Very characteristic of Kansas.

snake doctor, n.

A Southern name for the <u>devil's darning needle</u>.
Slightly known in Kansas. See <u>devil's darning needle</u>,
above.

snake feeder, n.

The common name in Kansas for the dragon-fly called the <u>devil's darning needle</u>. See, above. snake's head. n.

A kind of flower having checkered or spotted petals, mentioned by Mrs. Miriam Davis Colt in her Went to Kansas, p. 66, as a prairie flower found in Kansas. snakeweed, n. So-called from the legend cited below.

"Another plant was known as 'snake-weed'. One was popularly supposed to find a snake under it, but this rule did not always hold good, though we certainly found snakes near the weeds sometimes. It was rather a peculiar weed, something like a broad bean, with flowers of the lupin kind." - Ebbutt, Emigrant Life in Kansas, p. 73.

#### snow-on-the-mountain, n.

A large, bushy spurge with milky juice, having the terminal cluster of leaves white margined. The flowers are small and white, grouped in this cluster of white-edged leaves. It is rather interesting, and linguistically significant that Kansas, which has no mountains, retains this name.

See citation under shoestring, above.

Very well known throughout the State. soapweed, n.

The common name for the <u>yucca</u>, growing wild in western Kansas, and cultivated as an ornamental plant in eastern Kansas.

"As winter approaches, the rabbits leave the level lands and seek winter quarters among the soapweeds along the Cimarron River,..." - The Hutchinson Hews, December 4, 1926.

# spiderwort, n.

A plant of from one to two feet in height, having a weak, much jointed, succulent stem surmounted by pure blue flowers which usually last only a day.

"The spider-wort blooms in acres of blue, ... " -

"They cattle now down the spider-wort with its blue flowers and juicy stalks with great eagerness." - ibid., p. 63.

Sometimes called towny-go-to-bed-at-noon, from its habit of closing at midday.

spring beauty, n.

An early spring flower having a shell pink blossom of five petals in the shape of an inverted bell, and very delicate, elender stems. Found in eastern Kansas. stick-tight, n.

A kind of weed seed having pronged carriers which make it stick tight to clothing. Found in various parts of the State.

#### sumach, n.

The pronunciation of the name of this tall, woody shrub surmounted by its conspicuous cluster of reddish-brown flowers and fruit was made the subject of special inquiry for this paper. No one was found who had heard the folk-etymologized pronunciation "shoe-make" in Kansas. "Soo-mac" is rare. The standard pronunciation "shu-mac" seems to be the current one.

# sunflower, n.

An asteraceous plant of the genus <u>helianthus</u>, having a brown center and yellow rays, popularly believed always to have its face turned toward the sun. Not peculiar to Kansas, but very characteristic, in fact so characteristic that a recent legislature made it by

statute the official flower or emblem of the State. sweet william, n.

A prairie flower, the same as the <u>wild phlox</u>, having a most fragrant blossom shading from orchid to iris in color. Mentioned as a prairie flower by Miriam Davis Colt in her <u>Went to Kansas</u>, p. 66.

Well known in the eastern part of the State. tea-plant, n.

Described in the citation.

"Then there was the wild tea-plant, a small bushy shrub with white flowers and crisp, bright green leaves, which, when picked and dried in the sun, made very good tea." - Ebbutt, Emigrant Life in Kansas, p. 72.

## timber grouse, n.

A grouse inhabiting timber. Not known whether known in Kansas. Cited to show that the topographical terms "prairie" and "timber" are so thoroughly ingrained in Western usage that, as a contrasted pair, prairie chicken and timber grouse are used instead of, for instance, some such pairs as "plains chicken" and "wood" grouse" or "forest grouse." See the discussion under Topographical Terms, p. 116, ff.

## timber wolf, n.

The ordinary large gray or brindled wolf of the West.

"A big timber wolf recently made a vicious attack upon Frank Ramsey,..." - "Missouri Notes," The Kansas

City Times, June 7, 1926.

C.D. says in defining this expression that, though by no means confined to wooded regions, this wolf is so-named in antithesis to the <u>prairie wolf</u> or <u>coyote</u>.

W.N.I. confirms this comment. See the discussions of the contrasted pair "prairie" and "timber" under <u>timber</u> grouse, above, and under <u>Topographical Terms</u>, p. 116, ff.

tommy-go-to-bed-at-noon. n.

A name for the spider-wort. See, above.

tree locust, n.

See locust, above.

wiggler, n.

A name for the larva of the mosquito.

wiggle-tail, n.

Same as wiggler. See, above.

wild banana, n.

A common name for the pawpaw, used in eastern Kansas, where the pawpaw is known.

wild geranium, n.

A name for callirrhoe, which has a single-rose, magenta flower and a geranium-like leaf and, also, a meaty root.

"Nature had planted the woods after her sweet fashion of making her garden, and in the shadow of the trees wild geranium and columbine blossomed,..." - Stephens, Life at Laurel Town in Anglo-Saxon Kansas,

p. 8.

Applied to callirrhoe, also, in central Kansas. wild goose plum, n.

A large red wild plum having a rather tough skin. See goose plum, above.

wild onion, n.

A species of onion growing wild, having a cluster of very fragrant tiny white flowers and characterized by a very strong taste.

See citation under shallot, above.

Common in central Kansas.

wild phlox, n.

The same as sweet william. See, above. wild verbena, n.

A wild flower found much in the pastures and fields of eastern Kansas. It is much like the cultivated verbena except that it is smaller and has hairy, rough leaves.

wriggler, n.

Another name for the larva of the mosquito..See wiggler and wiggle-tail, above.

#### MISCELLANEOUS TERMS

adobe, n.

A sun-dried brick or a dwelling made of such bricks.

"I have talked with the wives of farmers whose hearts were breaking with the load of hopeless debt; I have shared their homes, partaken of their fare, wept with them in their sorrows, entered into the meager details of their meager lives, whether in the squalid adobe near the Colorado line, the cheerless dugout on the desolate Hodgeman prairie,..." - Lease, Mary E., "Do Kansas Women Want to Vote?", The Agora, II (January), p. 197.

"...or to the wall of sun-dried bricks, or 'adobes' made from the prairie soil." - Boynton and Mason, A Journey through Kansas, p. 69.

Since I had been told that in Colorado the term is always pronounced without the initial a, I included the pair adobe, 'dobe on the questionnaire with the request to mark the form used and that heard in use. Sixty-two replied as using adobe, and eight as using 'dobe.

Nearly all those giving the results of observation of its use specified 'dobe; for only three reported having heard adobe (in Colorado, California, and an undesignated community), while fifteen reported 'dobe. Of these fifteen, five reported it from New Mexico, five from Texas, and one each from Texas and New Mexico, Colorado, the West, western Kansas, and Mexico. Since

one of those reporting on the questionnaire their personal use of 'dobe is a university professor of English; another, Dr. E.E. Slosson of Science Service, Washington, D.C.; and several of the others, students who live in the western part of the State, it is probable that, where the term is in use, it is pronounced 'dobe.

"...this Goughboy is an American slang term for infantry man derived either from the round buttons worn in the Civil War or the 'dobe-huts' inhabited in the Mexican War or the pipeclayed belts of the Revolutionary War or because the Secretary of War was named Baker." - Slosson, E.E., "For Would-Be Writers", Journal of the National Education Association, XVI, (January, 1927), pp. 27-28.

"No heat can penetrate these walls, more than three feet thick, of the sundried native brick or 'dobe." - Hough, The Story of the Cowboy, p. 22.

W.N.I. gives dobe and doby with a variant form dobie as colloquial in the United States.

## alkali, n.

A mineral salt in soil which makes it unproductive.

"Not a spot of alkali or other disagreeable features." - adv., The Kansas City Star, May 2, 1926.

Given in W.N.I. with no local designation.

# army, n.

Formerly commonly applied to the large influx of helpers during the season of the wheat harvest.

"But that 'army' of harvest hands which used to make Hutchinson a sort of crops area headquarters, seems to be demobilized." - The Hutchinson News, June 19,

1926.

Since, with the advent of new machinery, not so many men are required to help harvest the crop as formerly, the term <u>army</u> used in this connection is disappearing.

ash cake, n.

This name for a corn cake baked in hot ashes was found several times in Fanny Hunter's Western Border Life, which is representative of Southern dialect in Missouri. It was included in the questionnaire under the heading asking for a definition of certain terms. Only four persons made any comment, showing that it is practically unknown in Kansas. Of these four, one defined it as "corn pone", another as "hoe cake", and still another as "cake baked in ashes", and one person remarked "baked in hot coals."

Although given in W.N.I. with no designation of locality, cited in D.A. as Southern.

attic, n.

The pair "attic, garret" was included in the questionnaire with the result that fifteen marked attic as their use, and one marked garret as heard in Illinois. The term was included in the questionnaire given to the Old English class, but not in the larger one.

barge, n.

The name applied to a wagon-box, sometimes called

a <u>header bed</u>, used in wheat harvest, having one side much lower than the other to fit under the elevator of the <u>header</u>, and used to collect the headed grain as it comes up out of the elevator. The affair is usually about five feet high on the high side, from eighteen inches to two feet high on the low side, and twelve feet wide by sixteen long.

Not in W.N.I.

barge men, n.

A term of the wheat <u>harvest</u> applied to the men in the <u>barges</u>, one of whom drives, while the other pitches the grain away as it comes out of the elevator, distributing it evenly over the <u>barge</u>.

barn, n.

In order to find whether the word <u>barn</u>, originally a storehouse for grains, hay, and other farm products, has superseded <u>stable</u>, the place where horses or cattle stand, the pair was included in the questionnaire. Only a few marked <u>stable</u> as their use, while several times as many marked <u>barn</u>. Several marked both terms, showing perhaps that they distinguish between the terms. One person, writing in explanation of her returned questionnaire, said that she would use <u>barn</u> to apply to the whole structure, but <u>stable</u> for the place where the horses stand.

Although W.N.I. gives the word in its original

sense, as well as in the sense of a "building used for the keeping of horses, their hay, and other feed, vehicles, etc.", it is evident from the fact that stable is not much used in Kansas that the broader sense of the word <u>barn</u> is that in which the term is generally used in Kansas.

#### bind, v.

To reap corn or wheat with an implement which cuts and automatically binds the grain in sheaves or <u>bundles</u> which are then collected into <u>shocks</u>.

"...early in September he began to cut and bind the corn that stood upon it for fodder." - Cather, One of Ours, p. 77.

"...some of the wheat binding will start in Pratt County next week...Harry C. Baird, the Ford County agent, wrote in that some of the early binding will be started the last of next week." - The Hutchinson News, June 12, 1926.

Bind is given in W.N.I. only in the sense of tying grain in bundles.

## binder, n.

An implement which cuts and automatically binds wheat or corn in sheaves.

"Headers and binders started cutting wheat in the southwest part of the state this week...hundreds of binders and combines commenced work in the harvest this morning." - The Kansas City Times, June 15, 1926.

Given in W.N.I.

Because of the prevalence of wheat as a crop in central and western Kansas, the term binder always con-

notes the implement used in wheat, while a corn binder is usually specified as such.

blinky, a.

Applied to milk that is just beginning to sour. The term seems to be fairly well known, judging from the response to the questionnaires. Twenty-four replied that they use it, and twenty-eight indicated that they use it, and twenty-eight indicated that they use it, and twenty-eight indicated that they had heard it in use, twenty-six in Kansas communities and two in Pennsylvania.

Given in W.N.I.

blinky bluejohn, n.

Skimmed milk that is just beginning to sour.

Bluejohn is used alone, also, for milk which has had every particle of butter fat removed. Five marked the expression as their own use, while nine indicated that they had heard the expression in certain localities, including Iowa, Indiana, Kansas, Missouri and Arkansas. Several, in explanatory notes showed that the terms are used separately as well as combined.

W.N.I. does not have blinky blue john or blue john in this sense.

blow, n., 1.

A windstorm.

"We had a delightful rain on Sunday night last, and yesterday quite a cold blow, but this morning is

lovely." - Bryan, J.E., "Letter from Southern Kansas Oswego", Republican Daily Journal, Lawrence, April 15, 1871.

"Leoti is rapidly recovering from the disaster of August 4... The business section, which suffered the blow, will have a much better appearance when all reconstructed." - Newspaper account, November 22, 1923.

Given in W.N.I.

A characteristically Kansas term.

blow, n., 2.

In response to the request to mark on the questionnaire that one of the pair "blow, blossom" which they use, only six marked blow. Nost of those also marked blossom. Between eighty and ninety marked blossom as their use, thus giving decisive results with this pair.

Given in W.N.I. as having one sense synonymous with blossom.

bluejohn, n.

See <u>blinky</u> <u>bluejohn</u>, above.

break the ditch, phr.

A term from the irrigated district of Colorado and western Kansas, meaning to open the main or "company" ditch at various places along the farm to be watered. When he wants to water one part of his farm, a farmer breaks ditch at one place; when he wants to water another part, he breaks ditch at another place. Opening the ditch is always called breaking the ditch.

This special use of <u>break</u> not given in W.N.I. bring in, v.

To produce income.

"Now he was trading a pleasant old farm that didn't bring in anything,.." - Cather, One of Ours, p. 66.

"'It's a comfort to him that my chickens are laying right on through the cold weather and bringing in a little money.'" - Cather, Pioneers, p. 16.

W.N.I. gives under a list of phrases under the word bring this expression with the definition "To produce as income."

## bucket, n.

The pair "bucket, pail" was included on the questionnaire to test the validity of remarks by persons from the East to the effect that they had discovered Western usage favored bucket. Sixty-four gave bucket as their preferred usage, while only eleven answered as using pail. Several marked both terms as their use. Several of those giving bucket as their use attributed pail to other communities, among them Indiana, Nebraska, Pennsylvania, Wisconsin, the North, Iowa, Illinois, the East, etc.

W.N.I. says under pail, "Pail and bucket (meaning a vessel to be carried by hand) are often used interchangeably, but local usage varies." The results cited above show, however, that in Kansas bucket is used to the exclusion of pail.

buck rake, n.

See go-devil and hay buck, below.

bug, n.

A farm implement having long wooden prongs, used in making windrows of hay.

Cf. <u>Dialect Notes</u>, vol V., Part I, 1919, where the word is cited in a word list from the Northwest as a home made lantern used by men fishing for whitefish in the north Idaho lake district.

Not in W.N.I.

bug, v.

To rake hay into windrows with a bug.

Not in W.N.I.

built-in. a.

Applied to cupboards, ironing boards, and other articles of furniture which are built with the house. Built-in is a constantly recurring phrase in the real estate advertisements of The Hutchinson News and of The Kansas City Star and Times.

Not in W.N.I.

bunch, v.

To make hay into haycocks.

"Do you think the hay is ready to bunch?"

Not in W.N.I.

A characteristic term.

bundle, n.

One of the sheaves of wheat bound by a binder. Not in W.N.I.

bundle carrier. n.

A device on the <u>binder</u> which collects <u>bundles</u> and deposits them in one place so the <u>shocker</u> doesn't have to walk so far in gathering up sheaves for a <u>shock</u>.

Not in W.N.I.

cat, v.

To creep cautiously like a cat.

"'How can I get across? The water is over the stepping stones', Edith answered.

'You can "cat" across on the fence', Faith ex-

plained.

'To cat' meant to creep across on the water gate of the creek. Edith was lonely enough to do anything to pass off a part of the twelve days before her, so she 'catted' quite gracefully, considering the requirements of catting, and the narrowness of walking skirts." - McCarter, The Cornerstone, p. 74.

Not in W.N.I.

Perhaps no more than a child's term. Included on the questionnaire, the term was, however, marked by twenty-four persons as their use, and by five as having been heard in use.

chicken farm, n.

A tract of land equipped for raising chickens. Given in W.N.I.

Often seen in real estate advertisements in Kansas newspapers.

chicken ranch, n.

The same as chicken farm, except that a larger tract is understood.

Similar expressions given in W.N.I. chimney, n.

One group on the questionnaire was "chimney, flue, funnel." The results showed that chimney is the predominant term, with only slight use of flue. Sixty-one marked chimney as their use, and five, flue. As for those reporting observation, thirteen reported chimney as used in certain Kansas communities and Ohio. Six marked both flue and chimney, so that it was impossible to tell whether they use both words for the same object, or whether the words signify different things to them. One reported both chimney and funnel. Several marked funnel as applied to a part of a boat.

According to the definitions given in W.N.I., the three terms may be synonymous. Since so few marked both words as their use, it seems that, in Kansas usage, most persons make no distinction in the use of the words, and that chimney is the predominant term.

chores, n.

The regular or daily light work of a household or farm.

"Henry did the same, doing the 'chores', - that' is, attending to the cattle, and hewing wood and draw-

ing water: etc..." - Ebbutt, Emigrant Life in Kansas, p. 181.

"Many of the wives of migrant harvest hands expect to help the farmers' wives in harvest time and some of the children expect to do the chores." - The Kansas City Star, June 11, 1926.

"Ben arose a little later on Sunday morning than on weekdays, but there were the chores to do as usual." - Garland, Prairie Folks, p. 65.

D.A.'s observation that the word is mostly confined to New England does not seem to hold. D.S. characterizes the term as American, while W.N.I. attributes it to the United States and dialectal English.

chore, v.

To do chores.

Used in Kansas, although, in the discussion of <a href="https://chores.ps.">chores</a>, D.A. says that only the noun is employed. W.N.

1. gives the verb <a href="https://chore.org/chores.ps.">chore</a> with the same comment which it gives to the noun <a href="https://chores.ps.">chores</a>.

chuck, v.

To put a wedge under a wagon wheel to keep the wagon from rolling.

"When they have gotten the wagon in the right place, the driver yells 'whoa', and the wagon is chucked to keep it from rolling back down the grade." - From a student theme on "Haying", Sterling High School, October 26, 1926.

Not given in W.N.I. with quite this meaning. Evidently a variant of chock, which W.N.I. defines as follows: "To provide, fit, or make fast with a chock or chocks; to wedge, as a cask."

### clabber cheese, n.

Sometimes used for cheese made from clabber, commonly called cottage cheese, Dutch cheese, or smear case.

#### combine, n.

The name given to the combined harvester and thresher machine which has now generally displaced headers and binders in Kansas wheat fields.

"Hundreds of <u>combines</u> will be in the fields in southern central and western Kansas by Wednesday." - The <u>Kansas City Star</u>, June 23, 1926.

Not in W.N.I.

### combine, v.

To harvest and thresh wheat with a combine.

"The first wheat combined in this vicinity was from the 100-acre field of A.E. Rudd,...", The Kansas City Star, June 23, 1926.

#### combine, a.

Applied to wheat that has been harvested with a combine.

"'Combine wheat usually moves directly from the field to the local elevator and thence to cars and on to the market,...'" - The Hutchinson News, May 30, 1926.

"Unless the producer is prepared to pay elevator storage, or provide elevator storage on his farm, he must sell his combine wheat direct from the field." - ibid.

#### comfort, n.

A bed covering consisting of two layers of cloth filled with cotton or wool, and tied at frequent inter-

vals. The group "comfort, comfortable, comforter" was included on the questionnaire with the request to mark the form used and that heard in use by others. Sixty gave comfort as their own use; five, comfortable; and twelve, comforter. The results from the request to mark the form heard by others were indecisive.

All three forms are given in W.N.I., where each is attributed to the United States without further distinction of locality.

comfortable, n.

See comfort, above.

"I gave up my room to some of the newcomers, and slept on comfortables and buffalo-robes on the floor in the attic..." - Robinson, Kansas, p. 28.

comforter, n., 1.

See comfort, above.

comforter, n., 2.

A knitted woolen wrap for the neck.

"Lena wound Chris's comforter about his neck." - Cather, My Antonia, p. 196.

"...while gloves, mittens, and neck comforters are the relics of a former civilization." - Robinson, Kangas, p. 182.

Given in W.N.I.

Found frequently in Willa Cather's works. Of the group "comforter, scarf, muffler" on the questionnaire, forty-six persons gave scarf as their use; seventeen, muffler; and only two, comforter. Only one person re-

ported having heard <u>comforter</u> in use. These results are decisive in showing that the term <u>comforter</u>, in the sense of a wrap for the neck is hardly used at all in Kansas today.

## company ditch, n.

In the irrigated districts of Colorado and western Kansas the main ditches are put in and controlled by companies, and hence are called <u>company ditches</u>. See lateral, below.

## corduroy, n.

A rough-ribbed road or bridge constructed of logs or tree trunks.

"Work out these roads, bridge your creeks, corduroy your sloughs,..." - "Letter from Franklin County, Republican Daily Journal, Lawrence, June 5, 1869.

"Our next obstacle was Walnut Creek, which we found, however, provided with a corduroy bridge;..." - Burton, Richard F., "The City of the Saints", as quoted by W.E. Connelley in his Kansas, p. 174.

Cited in W.N.I. Said by D.S. to be American and Australian. <u>Corduroy road</u> cited and explained in D.S. and in D.A.

Included on the questionnaire, the term was found to be fairly well known, for twenty-five marked it as their use. Several attributed it to other States, namely Michigan, Missouri, and Iowa. One had heard it from people who had lived in the Southwest. Five attributed it to certain Kansas localities, and three

to undesignated places. One student wrote that her knowledge of the word came from her father's stories of life in Indiana.

corn bread, n.

The term used in Kansas for bread made from corn meal, to the exclusion of <u>corn dodger</u>, <u>corn pone</u>, <u>john-ny cake</u>, and other terms.

"...they have supper prepared for us; it consists of hominy, not soft Johnny-cake (or cornbread as it is called here)." - Colt, Went to Kansas, p. 44.

"Afterwards we breakfasted on strong coffee, fried bacon and corn-dodgers - little oblong loaves of corn bread, baked in the ashes, which only attain perfection in Kentucky. These were the genuine articles, and prepared me for the assurance that my entertainers were Kentuckians." - Richardson, Beyond the Mississippi, p. 56.

Although W.N.I. attributes corn bread, corn dodger, and johnny cake all to the United States, without
any further localization, this study has shown that
corn bread is the only one of the three used in Kansas,
and that corn dodger, corn pone, and johnny cake are
recognized as being peculiar to other definite regions
within the United States. On the questionnaires, seventy-seven reported themselves as using corn bread,
with only one or two reporting the use of the other
terms. As to observed usage, corn dodger was recognized as Southern, three reporting it in use in certain
Southern communities, two in Kansas communities, and
two in undesignated localities. Corn pone was also

recognized as Southern, five reporting it as heard in certain Southern States, one in an undesignated community, and only two in Kansas localities. <u>Johnny cake</u> was generally recognized as Northern, being reported by only three as in use in Kansas localities, and by one each in Kentucky, Ohio, Pennsylvania, Mineral Point, Wisconsin, northern Illinois, Independence, Missouri, and New York and Wisconsin.

## corn-plowing, n.

It is interesting that this term does not mean getting the ground ready for planting corn, but cultivating the corn for weeds.

"It was a busy season on the farm with the cornplowing going on, and even Emil was in the field with a team and cultivator." - Cather, O Pioneers, p. 125.

# coverlet, n.

A bed covering. See <u>coverlid</u>, below. coverlid, n.

# A coverlet.

"... she went on, stroking my coverlid with her brown hand as she talked." - Cather, My Antonia, p. 9.

"Put me to bed directly, pile on the clothes, blankets, coverlids, old coats, anything." - Hunter, Western Border Life, p. 379.

D.A. gives <u>coverlid</u> as a corruption of <u>coverlet</u>.

W.N.I. defines <u>coverlet</u> and cites <u>coverlid</u> as a <u>coverlet</u>.

<u>let</u>.

Results with the pair "coverlet, coverlid" on the

questionnaire showed that in Kansas one word is about a as well known as the other. An equal number, fourteen, marked each word as their preferred use. Seven replied that they know coverlet to be in use in certain Kansas localities, one in Oklahoma City and one in Missouri. Three replied that they know coverlid to be used in certain Kansas localities, two in Indiana, one in Oklahoma and Missouri, and one in an undesignated community.

cracklings, n.

The residue left after the rendering of lard.

"He delights in <u>cracklin's</u> and spare-ribs." - Ingalls, John J., "Catfish Aristocracy", <u>The Kansas Magazine</u>, I (February, 1872), p. 176.

Found in W.N.I. and D.A. W.N.I. attributes it to the United States and dialectal English.

This term, used only on the small questionnaire, was known by twelve of the sixteen answering. crackling bread, n.

Corn bread made with cracklings.

"'...and ma will give you a great hunk of cracklin' bread.'" - Hunter, Western Border Life, p. 89.

D. A., but not W.N.I., gives this term.

One wrote on the questionnaire in connection with the term <u>cracklings</u>, "Corn bread made with <u>cracklings</u> is a great delicacy with us."

crap, n.

A variant of crop.

"His crap of corn stands ungethered in the field." - Ingalls, John J., "Catfish Aristocracy", The Kansas Magazine, I (February, 1872), p. 176.

Given in W.N.I. as an obsolete or dialectal English and Scotch variant of crop.

This word was included in the questionnaire to see whether such a dialectal variant would have any currency. No one confessed to using it, and only five had heard it: one, in Missouri; one, in Kentucky; one, in the South; and two, in undesignated communities. cricket, n.

A low stool.

"I tried to write a letter, sitting on a <u>cricket</u>, close to the stove, with a lamp upon a music-stool." - Robinson, <u>Kansas</u>, p. 165.

"Alarge Boston rocker, with mahogany squab-seat chairs and <u>cricket</u>, made up the removable furniture." - ibid., p. 215.

Given in W.N.I.

I included the pair "cricket, footstool" on the questionnaire with the result that not one person marked the word cricket as using it himself or having heard it used. I think I have heard older people use the term a few times.

# cultivate, v.

The term used to describe the process of going through corn with a horse drawn mechanical implement called a <u>cultivator</u>, for the purpose of removing weeds

and grass.

"Corn came up to better stands than usual and most of it was <u>cultivated</u> the first time." - <u>The Hutchinson</u> News, June 5, 1926.

"Mr. Wheeler drove to Denver in the big car, leaving Claude and Dan to <u>cultivate</u> the corn." - Cather, <u>One of Ours</u>, p. 65.

"In a short time it is out of the ground, and, growing very rapidly, is soon ready for 'cultivating.'" - Ebbutt, Emigrant Life in Kansas, p. 90.

Given in W.N.I.

#### cultivator, n.

An implement for <u>cultivating</u> corn. There is a small <u>cultivator</u> with five shovels called a <u>five-tooth</u> <u>cultivator</u>, and a larger kind containing many more shovels and a riding seat.

"This consists of going over it twice at right angles with a horse-hoe or 'cultivator', cutting up the weeds, and throwing the roots up to the earth." - Ebbutt, Emigrant Life in Kansas, p. 90.

Given in W.N.I. with a detailed explanation and picture.

# dead furrow, n.

The furrow left in the middle of a plowed field. The man plowing begins at one corner of the field and plows round and round the field, the plow continually throwing the earth toward the outside. Finally, when the last furrow is made, it comes next to one in which the earth was thrown in the opposite direction, making a ditch, called the <u>dead furrow</u>.

"Sometimes ploughing is started from the outside edge of a piece of ground, and carried round and round until none remains to be done. This forms a 'dead furrow' almost a little ditch in the centre of the piece." - Ebbutt, Emigrant Life in Kanses, p. 136.

Not in W.N.I.

dirt road, n.

This term, used in contrast to hard road or "paved ed road", has come into general use since the widespread construction of paved roads.

"The roads are all <u>dirt roads</u> from Lyons to McPherson." - Oral theme of sophomore farm girl in high school English class.

D.A. has, "A'dirt road' as distinguished from a turnpike road is often heard in the West."

disc, n.

The name commonly given to the disc harrow, a farm implement consisting of a series of steel discs about twelve or fifteen inches in diameter, used to prepare land which has already been broken.

Defined in W.N.I. as a "disk harrow", of which a picture and detailed explanation are given.

disc, v.

To cultivate by means of a disc.

Given in W.N.I.

ditch rider, n.

A man employed by the company operating an irrigation ditch to ride up and down the ditch to see that
people are not using more than their water right from

the ditch. Reported to me from the irrigated district of Colorado and extreme western Kansas.

Not in W.N.I.

dobe. n.

See adobe, above.

dog hole, n.

A preirie-dog town.

"It is wonderful how one of these ponies will go over all sorts of rough ground, jumping ditches, avoiding dog-holes, if you will only give him his head." - Richardson,  $\Lambda$  Month in Kansas, p. 414.

Not in W.N.I.

Fairly well known, although not as common now as at an earlier time.

See <u>prairie-dog town</u>, below, also, <u>prairie-dog</u> hole.

down row, n.

The row of corn broken down by the wagon in husking corn. The citation describes one way of husking corn. Often, however, only one man husks into a wagon, having the wagon on his right with two rows between him and the wagon.

"One man takes three rows on one side of the waggon, and another three rows on the other, while a third takes the 'down row', that is, the row broken down by the waggon, and assists a bit on either side as required." - Ebbutt, Emigrant Life in Kansas, p. 180.

Not in W.N.I.

drag, n.

A crude implement used to pulverize soil in place of a harrow.

"The adjacent settlers came thronging in on horse-back, on foot, and in heavy ox-wagons, sitting upon rush-bottomed chairs. One family even rode triumphantly on a stone drag - a broad plank dragged over the ground by two horses." - Richardson, Beyond the Mississippi, p.

"The subjects of our 'lectures' with practical examples are: Plowing, harrowing (<u>dragging</u>, the students persist in calling it)." - Elliott, R.S., "Letters about Trees in Kansas, No. 12", <u>Republican Daily Journal</u>, Lawrence, April 22, 1871.

The following results were obtained from the pair "drag, harrow" included in the questionnaire: Only five replied that they use drag, while eighty-one said that they use harrow." Seventeen replied that they know drag to be in use in certain Kansas localities, one in New York, three in Missouri, and two in undesignated communities. Twenty-one replied that they know "harrow" to be in use in certain Kansas localities. There is the possibility of ambiguity in this pair. Perhaps some confuse harrow" with drag, a road drag. One explains that by dragging he means packing the ground, by harrowing, loosening the soil.

### draw-down, n.

A term peculiar to the irrigation projects along the Arkansas River. When a shallow well is put down in the Arkansas River valley, if too much water is pumped, the level of water in the well is lowered, perhaps so much that the well is of no further use. This lowering of the water is called the <u>draw-down</u>. That is, the water is pumped more rapidly than it can fill in, in the vein again. It is obviously current only in a region where irrigation by pumping is practised, and where the first water lies under a few feet of sand. The <u>draw-down</u> is the number of feet the water is lowered in the well. Thus, one speaks of the <u>Graw-down</u> being so many feet.

Not in W.N.I.

draw in horns, v. phr.

To make retractions.

drill, n.

An implement furnished with a number of small shovels arranged in a row, each at the end of a tube down which the grain is dribbled from the seed-box above into the furrow plowed by the shovel.

"Seven-tenths, perhaps, of the wheat crop has been put in with the <u>drill</u>." - Danforth, Benjamin, "Letter from Franklin County", <u>Republican Daily Journal</u>, Lawrence, March 18, 1871.

In W.N.I.

A very widely used term in Kansas.

drill, v.

To plant wheat with a drill.

"How much wheat do you <u>drill</u> to the acre, here Kansas?" "Oh, about a bushel."

In W.N.I.

Very characteristic of Kansas.

drizzle, n.

A slowly falling, gentle rain.

Given in W.N.I.

Characteristic term. See <u>drizzle-drazzle</u>, below. drizzle-drazzle, n.

A slowly falling, gentle rain.

"The 'drizzle-drazzle' is another kind of rain. The drizzle-drazzle has its uses, however, in the Kansas plan. It is neither a gully-washer nor a sod-soaker. It is more than a mist and yet not a rain. It is just moisture that fills the air and dampens everything. The drizzle-drazzle is good for the fruit and young garden and the flowers. It washes the air, and cleans the dust from the fruit blossoms and the flower blossoms without pounding them from the limbs or from the flower stems, and it freshens the garden truck that does not require rain because the roots of the garden vegetation are not deeply imbedded." - The Kansas City Star, April 23, 1923.

Not in W.N.I.

Although not heard as often as <u>drizzle</u>, this term seems to be fairly well known in Kansas. Twenty-one marked it on the questionnaires as their use, while twelve recorded having heard it in various Kansas communities.

# drought, n.

A period of continued dry weather with little or no rainfall.

"The small beginning toward agricultural development received a serious setback by what is known as the

drought of 1860, ... " - Blackmar, Kansas, p. 43.

"The last year of the territorial period was the hardest in the history of the county. It was the year of the great drought." - ibid., p. 62.

"The drought of 1860 had given Kansas a bad name."
- Warman, The Railroad, p. 106.

"The longest and most acute <u>drought</u> ever known in this part of Kansas <u>Smith Center</u> was brought to a close last night by rainfall that ranged from one to three inches." - <u>The Kansas City Star</u>, May 8, 1926.

"One of the most prolonged, most persistent droughts in the memory of the old timers has prevailed over the northwest and north-central parts of Kansas,"The Kansas City Times, May 10, 1926.

Very characteristic of Kansas.

A soaking rain that comes after a long period of drought that may have been broken only by light sprinkles of rain.

Seven replied to the questionnaire as using this term or one of its variants, while twelve reported hearing it in various Kansas communities. Also called drought-breaker, drouth-buster, drouth-breaker.

drouth, n.

drought-buster, n.

The common pronunciation of <u>drought</u>. drouthy Kansas, n.

An epithet still occasionally applied to Kansas.

"Strangers visiting the State for the first time can scarcely realize that this is 'drouthy Kansas'." - "Letter from Allen County", Republican Daily Journal, Lawrence, March 5, 1869.

"We hope to hear no more about 'drouthy Kansas'

for a few months or years to come." - Republican Daily Journal, Lawrence, June 27, 1869.

dust mulch, n.

A shallow layer of pulverized soil which keeps the soil beneath from drying out, owing to its breaking up the capillaries, which allow the moisture to escape to the surface.

Not in W.N.I.

dust storm, n.

 $\Lambda$  high wind accompanied by swirling clouds of dust.

"'Recently', reports Mae Traller, Everton correspondent in the <u>Greenfield Vedette</u>,"this part of the Ozarks was visited by a real western <u>dust storm</u> which filled the air with a yellow haze, caused the clouds to appear lowering and angry, and left a thick coat of dust over everything, including beds in tight closed bedrooms.'" - "Missouri Notes", <u>The Kansas City Times</u>, May 27, 1926.

"The woman who had just finished house cleaning before last Saturday's <u>dust storm</u> certainly labored under a terrible strain, if she didn't know how to cuss, says the <u>Clay Center Times</u>." - "Kansas Notes", <u>The Kansas City Star</u>, May 1, 1926.

"Terrific <u>dust storms</u> completely obscured the sun over large portions of Kanses today." - The <u>Hutchinson</u> News, April 24, 1926.

Explained in W.N.I. as a meteorological term.

Characteristic of Kansas. Called, also, a <u>sand</u> storm.

eighty, n.

An eighty-acre field or tract of land.

"Besides, the old farmer had been telling about

his 'river eighty', which was without a tenant,..." - Garland, Prairie Folks, p. 11.

"'A likely young feller with a team and a woman could do tiptop on that eighty.'" - ibid.

Not cited in W.N.I., N.E.D., or C.D., although constantly used to the exclusion of "eighty-acred."

A characteristic term in Kansas, since farmers often acquire additional land in tracts of this size. evening, n.

Commonly used in Kansas for "afternoon," as it is said to be in the South.

fill, v.

To grow round and full, as a wheat berry.

"The corn throughout this portion of the State is very good and unusually early, a large portion of it is already well <u>filled</u>,..." - <u>Medina New Era</u>, August 2, 1871, as quoted in <u>Republican Daily Journal</u>, Lawrence, August 5, 1871.

Only the phrase "to fill out" given in W.N.I. flue, n.

See chimney, above.

folks, n.

commonly used for <u>parents</u>. This pair, "<u>folks</u>, <u>parents</u>", was included in the questionnaire with the following results: Thirty-one replied that they say <u>folks</u> instead of <u>parents</u>; thirty-nine, that they say <u>parents</u> instead of <u>folks</u>; and thirteen, that they use either. Twenty-one reported this unusual expression as observed in the speech of others, mostly in Kansas

communities.

This sense not recorded in W.N.I.

forty, n.

The common term for a forty-acre tract or field.
"He's working on the east <u>forty."</u>

Not recorded in W.N.I., N.E.D., or C.D., although a very characteristic term.

funnel, n.

See chimney, above.

garbalow, n.

A name given to a diminutive house in Lawrence. garlow, n.

A name coined from the words "garage" and "bungalow", and applied by a certain family in Sterling to their dwelling, a combined garage and house.

garret, n.

See attic, above.

gasoline gypsy, n.

Transient families or groups of persons who migrate from place to place in old motor cars.

"Two years ago the 'gasoline gyosy' was an innovation in the Kansas harvest. Then groups of four and five harvest hands pooled their finances and bought an old Ford...This year brings another innovation. The 'gasoline gypsy'is taking his family along." - The Kansas City Star, June 11, 1926.

Not in W.N.I.

gather, v.

To harvest a corn crop.

"As soon as the corn was gathered, he would plough up the ground..." - Cather, One of Ours, p. 77.

"...he and Dan went afield with their wagons to gather corn." - ibid., p. 79.

"Samuel Thompson, Esq. has just finished gathering his corn." - Republican Daily Journal, Lawrence, January 4, 1869.

Only slightly used in Kansas. This term with <a href="https://www.nc.number.com/number.c

girl, n.

A female domestic.

This term with <u>maid</u>, <u>servant</u>, and <u>hired girl</u> made up one group on the questionnaire. The results showed that <u>hired girl</u> and <u>maid</u> are the most commonly used, <u>maid</u> being preferred by eighteen and <u>hired girl</u> by twenty-one, while <u>servant</u> received only four marks, and <u>girl</u> only eleven.

go-devil, n.

A hay rake, sometimes called a <u>sweep rake</u> and, sometimes, a <u>buck rake</u>, used to rake hay into a stack.

This meaning not given in W.N.I.

Cf. <u>Dialect Notes</u>, vol. V, Part III, 1920, for the word with the same meaning reported from eastern Washington.

gore, n.

A small tract or strip of land in triangular shape lying between larger divisions.

Cited in W.N.I., C.D., N.E.D., D.A., and A.G.

N.E.D. gives the general definition, "A triangular piece of land", and, as one of the meanings under that head, cites the application to a small strip or tract of land lying between larger divisions, as found in the United States. One of the illustrations here reads, "What New Englanders call a gore', - triangular strip of land that gets left out somehow when the towns are surveyed." W.N.I. gives the same general definition, and then this specific usage, which it attributes to Maine and Vermont, but which is also used in New Hampshire. C.D. does not localize, but cites the quotation given above in N.E.D. D.A. attributes it to New England. A.G. quotes what N.E.D. gives.

Not found in Kansas, because of different methods of surveying. This whole country was surveyed, before settlement, into regular square divisions called "sections."

grass, a.

Applied to cattle that have been raised on the range.

"...it will be but a short time until grass beef is in the market." - Florence Pioneer as quoted in

Republican Daily Journal, Lawrence, May 13, 1871.

"Thirty-two cars of Texas grass cattle...comprised the largest part of the cattle receipts." - The Kansas City Star, May 14, 1926.

"Ralph and his father moved to the new ranch the last of August, and Mr. Wheeler wrote back that late in the fall he meant to ship a carload of grass steers to the home farm to be fattened during the winter." - Cather, One of Ours, p. 77.

#### grasser, n.

A beef animal that has attained its growth on the range, preparatory to being fattened.

"Texas cattle grassers ranged from \$5.50 to \$7.50." - "Market News", The Kansas City Star, May 7, 1926.

Not in W.N.I.

grass roots, (get close to), phr.

To get down to essentials.

Not in W.N.I.

A very characteristic phrase.

growing shower, n.

Defined in citation below.

"Now the growing shower is merely a passing thun-der-storm or the moisture that falls from a small, fleeting cloud." - The Kansas City Star, April 23, 1923.

"...the observer may almost see the crops grow with the naked eye after the growing shower." - 1bid.

Not in W.N.I.

### gully-washer, n.

Defined in the citation below.

"He meant to say that what Kansas needs now is a

regular 'gully-washer'; a rain that will fill all the small streams bank full, start the water to running in the pasture creeks, and cause the springs at the head of the draws to flowing." - The Kansas City Star, April 23, 1923.

Not in W.N.I.

Fairly current. Twenty questionnaires had this word marked as the use of those returning them. Twenty-eight indicated that they had heard the word in certain localities, most of them Kansas localities,

gumbo, n.

A sticky, clay-like soil.

A characteristic term attributed by W.N.I., C.D., and N.E.D. to the Western prairies of the United States. hand, n.

A man employed on a farm, especially one employed in the wheat <u>harvest</u>.

"Pawnee County...reports...no demand for hands now." - The Kansas City Star, June 23, 1926.

"Victory Highway Bears Stream of 'Hands' to Wheat Field." - The Kansas City Star, June 11, 1926.

"Get Estimates On <u>Hands</u> Needed"-The <u>Hutchinson</u> <u>News</u>, June 5, 1926.

Given in W.N.I. as a common term for various kinds of employees, but cited here because used in connection with the great industry of central and western Kanses. hardpan, n.

A kind of gummy, clayey soil, almost impervious to moisture and cultivation, found underneath a thin

top stratum.

Given in W.N.I.

A few people replying to the questionnaire defined this as "alkali soil", but the general use, I think, is that given above.

hard road, n.

Commonly applied to a paved road.

"21 acres on hard road." - adv., The Kansas City Star, May 2, 1926.

Not in W.N.I.

hard surface, v. phr.

To pave.

"Where the county commissioners have allowed a petition for <u>hard surfacing</u> a road over a definite route, they cannot upon the strength of a new petition make a substantial change in the route." - <u>The Hutchinson News</u>, May 8, 1926.

"The Leavenworth county commissioners had accepted petitions for hard surfacing a state road into the city of Leavenworth." - ibid.

Not in W.N.I.

hard surface, a.

Applied to a paved road.

"...just one-half mile south of Turner, Kansas, on hard-surface road;..." - adv., The Kansas City Times, May 11, 1026.

harvest, n.

Cited because of different connotations from the traditional English <u>harvest</u> with its "<u>harvest</u> home", celebrated in the autumn, and its "<u>harvest</u> moon", oc-

curring about September 21. Since the outstanding crop in Kansas is wheat, which is harvested in June and July, harvest in Kansas, as well as in the other States of the western plains, connotes the early summer months. A very characteristic expression, entering into various phrases such as: "harvest army", "harvest hand", "harvest plain", "harvest ride", "harvest sale", "harvest time."

"Handling of the <u>harvest</u> army has become government business." - The Kansas City Star, June 16, 1926.

"There are hundreds of <u>harvest</u> hands here, and they will be needed." - The <u>Hutchinson News</u>, June 19, 1926.

"But the typical <u>harvest</u> plain shows houses looming up like lighthouses in a fog, stark and forlorn." - The <u>Kansas City Times</u>, June 19, 1926.

"No Free Harvest Rides Now" - The Kansas City Times, May 3, 1926.

hay buck, n.

See <u>go-devil</u>, above, and <u>buck rake</u>. See, also, <u>sweep rake</u>, below.

Not in W.N.I.

hay slip, n.

Cited on one of the questionnaires as "something used to draw in hay in Idaho."

Not in W.N.I.

header, n.

An implement used in reaping wheat which cuts off the wheat just below the head. Largely supplanted now

by the combine.

"With the old <u>header</u> methods, five or six men would be necessary for the harvesting alone." - The Kansas City Star, June 16, 1926.

"Wheat growers will call for harvest hands this week as headers and combines will go into the fields."The Kansas City Times, June 15, 1926.

"'He bought a new header, you know, because all the wheat's so short this year.'" - Cather, O Pioneers, p. 251.

Given in W.N.I.

header barge, n.

See barge, above.

"They are the harvesters who plan to be in the heart of the wheat belt when the first header barge and the first binder take the field to harvest the huge crop." - The Kansas City Star, June 11, 1926.

Not in W.N.I.

header bed, n.

See barge, above.

Not in W.N.I.

heeled, p.a.

Used in the expression "well heeled" meaning well-to-do. This expression met the following response on the questionnaires: twenty-four marked it as a member of their own vocabulary, while twenty-six indicated having heard it, most of them in their home localities.

Included in W.N.I. with the comment "slang, U.S."

help, n.

A farm hand.

"I was treated quite as one of the family, as is usual with farm 'helps' over there." - Ebbutt, Emigrant Life in Kansas, p. 112.

Given in W.N.I. as "local, U.S."

Despite the citation given above, the common plural is help, used as a collective plural.

hired girl, n.

See girl, above.

hit for, phr.

Start to a certain destination.

"It is going to rain, says the tractor salesman, and it is best to hit for Dodge." - The Kansas City Times, June 19, 1926.

hit the road, phr.

Western expression for "move."

hitch, v.

To harness horses.

"He Ivar is too old to work in the fields, but he hitches and unhitches the work-teams and looks after the health of the stock." - Cather, O Pioneers, p. 87.

"If you want I should do up your linen coat, Claude, I can iron it while you're <u>hitching</u>, she said." - Cather, <u>One of Ours</u>, p. 5.

"He was thinking about what Dan had said while they were hitching up." - Cather, One of Ours, p. 80.

Given as "colloquial" by W.N.I.

An obsolescent expression.

hitch-bar, n.

A bar at which horses are tied, commonly called a hitch-rack.

"Even how, as he tied his horses to the long hitch-bar...he resolved that he would not be persuaded to enter that formal parlour." - Cather, One of Ours, p. 105.

Not given in W.N.I.

This obsolescent word, constantly used by the author quoted above, was paired with <a href="https://hitch-rack">hitch-rack</a> on the questionnaire. While eleven marked the latter, not one marked <a href="https://hitch-bar">hitch-bar</a> as having ever known or used the term. hitch rack, n.

See hitch-bar, above.

Not given in W.N.I.

hoe cake, n.

A corn cake or bread baked before the fire on a heavy hoe.

While D.A. does not attribute the term to any particular part of the country, it is evident from the returned questionnaires that, as W.N.I. remarks, the term belongs to the southern part of the United States. Eleven indicated that it is a part of their vocabulary. Twenty-one reported having heard it used. Six of these designated it as heard in the South, while nine reported it from certain Southern States, namely Louisiana, Kentucky, eastern Tennessee, Arkansas, and Missouri. One attributed it to the colored people, and five left it undesignated. The term was also included in the list for defining. There twenty-two offered definitions,

many of them having no reference to the cake's being baked on a hoe.

hog-tight, a.

Applied to a fence that is proof against hogs.

The term occurs in an advertisement in <u>The Kansas</u>

<u>City Star</u>, May 2, 1926, of a farm in the Arkansas River

bottom north of Wichita.

Not in W.N.I. D.A. gives the expression "hogtight and horse-high" with the comment "always used together, of fences that are sufficient to restrain trespassing stock", and attributes the expression to Maryland.

hog-tight, v.

To render a fence proof against hogs.

"'Why don't you go over there some afternoon and hog-tight her fences?'" - Cather, O Pioneers, p. 140.

Not in W.N.I.

hot bread, n.

Any hot substitute for bread, such as muffins, corn bread, or biscuits, as distinguished from bread raised with yeast, which is called merely "bread."

This typically Northern division of all bread into "bread" and "hot bread" may be compared with the Southern division into "bread" and "light bread," the ordinary "bread" being applied in the South to muffins, corn bread and biscuits.

Although W.N.I. defines "light bread", characterizing it as "local, Southern U.S.", it does not include hot bread, which is just as surely a Northern expression.

hot wind, n.

A scorching wind during a droughty mid-summer.

"...it <u>inter-rows</u> of dwarf com also helps to preserve the tree from being scalded,...caused by the sun and hot winds heating the sap on the south side of the tree." - "The Culture of the Apple", Republican Daily Journal, Lawrence, March 4, 1869.

"During the winter of 1859-1860, there was little snow and the hot winds of the following summer swept over the dry, parched earth,..." - Blackmar, Kansas, p. 62.

"...sheltered by a high hedge from the hot winds." - Cather, My Antonia, p. 383.

"The early settlers experienced many trials and disappointments from droughts and hot winds,..." - Dawson, Pioneer Tales, p. 295.

"Hot winds and insect pests unknown." - adv., The Kansas City Star, May 9, 1926.

Cf. W.N.I., where "hot wind signal" is cited from the United States Weather Bureau as a red pennant indicating hot winds, displayed in the valleys of California.

hunki dori, a.

In good condition; settled; sometimes satiric.

"Galveston road matters appear to be 'hunki-dori'." -Republican Daily Journal, Lawrence, May 30, 1869.

Cited in W.N.I. as "Slang, U.S."

Thirty-two replied to the questionnaire as using

the term, and thirty as having heard it used. Of these thirty, several attributed the term to regions outside Kansas, as Vermont and Illinois, the South, Iowa, and Wisconsin.

husk, v.

See shuck, below.

ice house, n.

A house constructed for the storing of ice in winter for summer use.

"Will Groendyke has nine hundred tons of good ice in his ice house,..." - Sterling Kansas Bulletin, February 15, 1901.

"...a large hole had been dug preparatory to the building of an <u>ice-house</u>..." - Hunter, <u>Western Border Life</u>, p. 77.

"Common ice houses are built of a frame or posts planted in the ground, and rough boards nailed on the inner and outer sides, with the space between filled with sawdust, and board or shingle roof." - Lawrence Republican, July 9, 1857.

Given in W.N.I.

Passing out of use, owing to the widespread commercial manufacture of ice.

improve, v.

To render land more valuable by buildings, as houses, barns, or fences.

"This fine improved wheat farm is near Elkhart." - adv., The Hutchinson News, May, 1926.

"Chicken and fruit ranch; well improved;..." - The Kansas City Star, May 2, 1926.

Cited in W.N.I. as peculiar to the United States.

#### improvements, n.

The buildings which render land more valuable.

"Grain and stock farm; six quarters; 960 acres; two sets improvements;..." - adv., The Kansas City Star, May 2, 1926.

This term, unlike the verb, is not given any localization in the United States by W.N.I.

# in, prep.

Used to mean that a field bears a certain crop.

"Meade County Farms - 320 acres, all in grass,..." -adv., The Hutchinson News, May, 1926.

"He Farmer near Liberal expects to have 8,500 acres out in wheat by the fall sowing season." - The Hutchinson News, June 5, 1926.

"'I don't know but I'd best plough up that south quarter and put it in corn.'" - Cather, One of Ours, p. 235.

Not in W.N.I.

# jack-o-lantern, n.

An electrical phenomenon having the appearance of balls of fire which soar out from groves, or other damp places in western Kansas.

"We would watch the <u>lack-o-lanterns</u> at night." - Oral theme of sophomore girl in high school English class.

Given in W.N.I. as another name for St. Elmo's fire.

Other members of the class in which the theme cited above was given knew the phenomenon by the name of "Eskimo fire."

jag, n.

A load or parcel, as "a little jag o' hay."

Given in D.A. Recorded, also, in W.N.I. as "Dia-

lectal English and Colloquial U.S."

johnny cake, n.

See corn bread, above.

Kansan, n.

A native or resident of Kansas.

"'Can't afford trees', said the laconic <u>Kansan</u> who sells tractors and harvest machinery to the farmers." - The <u>Kansas City Times</u>, June 19, 1926.

Very characteristic.

land poor, a.

Inconvenienced or embarassed financially by having all one's property invested in unproductive land.

"Bacon was what is called <u>land poor</u> in the West, that is, he had more land than money;..." - Garland, <u>Prairie Folks</u>,

Not in W.N.I.

Very characteristic term.

lateral, n.

A term from the irrigated country in western Kansas; the ditch from which water is drawn from the company ditch to the individual farm.

Given in W.N.I.

lay by, v.

To abandon cultivating corn or vegetables that have become too tall to cultivate any more.

"There also is a big wheat crop in process of harvesting and a corn crop in Kansas that will require diligent attention until the middle of July, or thereabouts, when it will be 'laid by'." - The Kansas City Star, June 21, 1926.

Not in W.N.I.

light bread, n.

Yeast bread.

Mrs. S.B. Prentiss, an old settler of Lawrence, says the term is used to describe what in the East is called "raised bread."

See hot bread, above.

list, v.

To prepare ground for corn by plowing with an implement which turns a furrow both ways, the corn being dropped in the ditch between the furrows.

"Virtually no corn has been planted in this county Emith Center, Kansas , farmers being unable to <u>list</u> in the dry ground." - <u>The Kansas City Star</u>, May 8, 1926.

Given in W.N.I., where it is attributed to North America.

This method of preparing and planting a corn field is typical of Kansas, for the deep furrow in which the grain is planted catches and holds the moisture. In Indiana, for instance, where there is more rainfall, it is not necessary to <u>list</u> in the corn.

# lister, n.

A farm implement used to throw a furrow both ways which carries apparatus for dropping and covering seed

corn.

Explained and illustrated in W.N.I.

locoed, a.

Crazed from eating the loco weed, as horses on the prairies of western Kansas.

Twenty-seven marked the term on the questionnaires as their use, while twenty-two marked it as an observed use. Many of the latter class specified the term as observed in the West, and others, in western Kansas, Colorado, Texas, and southern Idaho. Hence, this Spanish term would seem to be recognized as a Western term, and to be well known in Kansas.

Cf. weedy, below.

lounge, n.

This term with <u>sofa</u> and <u>couch</u> was tested on the questionnaires with the result that couch was found to be the predominant term, <u>couch</u> being the choice of forty-three, <u>lounge</u> of thirty-four, and <u>sofa</u> of ten.

maid, n.

See girl, above.

make, v.

To yield, as of corn or wheat.

"The wheat is making a very good crop in this section Hoisington." The Hutchinson News, June 19, 1926.

"Arthur McAllister Pratt had rated his wheat around 22 to 25 bushels and what he cut yesterday made

40 bushels to the acre." - The Kansas City Star, June 23, 1926.

Not in W.N.I.

marker, n.

A monument of stone or concrete used to draw attention to an historically interesting spot, such as the D.A.R. <u>markers</u> at points where modern highways cross the line of the old Santa Fe trail.

"This site, a <u>marker</u> to be put on the new bridge will read, marks the point where the river was forded by Indians traveling the 'Roch de Boeuf Trail'." - "Starbeams Column", <u>The Kansas City Star</u>, May 10, 1926.

Not in W.N.I.

mulatto soil, n.

Defined in the citation below.

"In some districts this dark vegetable mould is mixed with yellow sand and clay, so as to form a chocolate-colored soil, and called by some the 'mulatto soil' much prized for its fertility." - Boynton and Mason, A Journey through Kansas, p. 49.

Not in W.N.I. or C.D. Given in N.E.D., where it is attributed to the United States with a quotation of 1794 descriptive of the mulatto soil of Georgia.

Not known how common in Kansas.

niggerhead, n.

A name for one of the black-tipped cumulus clouds known also as "thunder heads."

This sense of the word <u>niggerhead</u> not given in

norther, n.

This term, defined by W.N.I. as a strong, cold wind from the north in the Gulf area, was placed on the questionnaire to test its use in Kansas. Very decisive results were obtained. Only two reported themselves as using the term, while twenty-five reported having heard it, most of them in Texas.

old, a.

Applied to stored corn and wheat of a season or more earlier.

"The thing to do is to sell our cattle and what little old corn we have." - Cather, O Pioneers, p. 66.

"Old wheat is moving from this vicinity Duba, Kansas to the Kansas City market in good shape now,.." - Topeka Daily Capital, June 2, 1926.

pack, v.

A group including this term with carry and tote was used on the questionnaire. No one reported himself as using pack or tote, while sixty-seven reported that they use carry. Twenty reported having heard pack in use, seventeen in undesignated localities, and three in Missouri and Kentucky. Since so many did not designate the localities where they had heard the word, it is probable that, although they themselves do not use the term, it is a familiar term to them in Kansas.

pail, n.

See bucket, above.

pail, v.

To milk cows.

Seemingly, rather well known. On the questionnaires, eighteen marked the expression as theirs, while eight recorded having heard it.

pan out, v.

A term meaning "to yield results", originating in the mining industry. The following quotation shows the use of the word in its original meaning:

"We found gold, unmistakable yellow gold. But it amounted to about ten cents to every wagon-load of dirt - perhaps less than that; certainly not more. No amount of scientific effort could make it 'pan out' better." - Parsons, William B., "Pike's Peak Fourteen Years Ago", The Kansas Magazine, I (June, 1872), p.558.

Given as a colloquialism in W.N.I. in its original sense, and in its derived sense.

pick, v.

See shuck.

plunder, n.

Luggage or personal effects.

"In this house the 'plunder' of emigrants, arriving by boat, was stored away until they got to their claims." - Brown, John, "Keesis", The Kansas Magazine, I (March, 1872), p. 248.

"And in the midst of all this 'plunder', as the western people say, three of us were seated." - Robinson, Kansas, p. 33.

"...buildings are jammed with lumber, agricultural implements, and machinery of all kinds, and huge piles of freight, household 'plunder' and such like." -"Letter from Border Tier Counties", Republican Daily Journal, Lawrence, July 25, 1869.

"The first symptom would be an undefined movement

...followed by a 'toting' of <u>plunder</u> into the 'bow-dark' wagon and an exodus for 'outwest'." - Ingalls, John J., "Blue Grass" as quoted by W.E. Connelley in his <u>Kansas</u>, p. 141.

"Our 'plunder' is clapped on with little ceremony.
." - Burton, Richard F., The City of the Saints as quoted by W.E. Connelley in his Kansas, p. 73.

Cited in W.N.I. as an American slang term. Given in D.A., where it is said to be "a very common word throughout the southern and western States." Cited in D.S. as American.

Not known how common in Kansas today. pon hoss. n.

Pennsylvania Dutch for "head cheese."
Not in W.N.I.

Slightly known in Kansas. Three recorded on the questionnaire that they used the expression, while seven recorded having heard it, one in Colorado, another in eastern Ohio, and the others in undesignated communities.

prairie-dog hole, n.

The burrow of prairie dogs.

"The next summer one of his plow horses broke its leg in a <u>prairie-dog</u> hole and had to be shot." - Cather, O <u>Pioneers</u>, p. 20.

"Sagundai saw that he must be overtaken in the race, and was planning his course of action when his horse stepped in a prairie-dog hole and broke his leg." - Connelley, Kansas, p. 250.

See <u>prairie-dog town</u>, below. prairie-dog town, n.

A community of prairie dogs. Described in the citations below.

"Sometimes I rode north to the big prairie-dog town to watch the brown, earth-owls fly home in the late afternoon and go down to their nests underground with the dogs...We had to be on our guard there, for rattlesnakes were always lurking about. They came to pick up an easy living among the dogs and owls...The dog-town was a long way from any pond or creek. Otto Fuchs said he had seen populous dog-towns in the desert where there was no surface water for fifty miles; he insisted that some of the holes must go down to water nearly two hundred feet thereabouts. Antonia said she didn't believe it; that the dogs probably lapped up the dew in the early morning, like rabbits." - Cather, My Antonia, p. 33.

"The straw-stacks were throwing long shadows, the owls were flying home to the prairie-dog town." - Cather, O Pioneers, p. 306.

"Today In a trip across Kansas] we have been among prairie-dog towns, passing one more than a mile long. Some of their settlements are said to be twenty miles in length, containing a larger population than any metropolis on the globe." - Richardson, Beyond the Mississippi, p. 170.

"All of you have heard of the 'prairie-dog towns'." - J.W.S., "Chapters for Boys", The Kansas Maggzine, III (February, 1873), p. 177.

"Through a <u>prairie-dog town</u> where the fat little fellows sat upright like posts, till we came close upon them, and then with wriggling tails drove into their houses, barking 'wee! wee! wee!" - Richardson, A Month in Kanses, p. 405.

Given in W.N.I.

Not as well known now as in pioneer days.

promise, n.

To give expectation of a good crop.

"The corn promises an extraordinary yield." "Letter from Butler County", Republican Daily Journal,

Lawrence, August 19, 1869.

"Also, that the crops are very heavy, and promising finely." - <u>Doniphan County Republican</u>, as quoted by <u>Republican Daily Journal</u>, Lawrence 3, 1871.

"Oats promise well." - Lawrence Republican, June 4. 1857.

Although W.N.I. gives the intransitive use of promise in such an expression as "The day promises well", it does not mention its use with crops, which is very characteristic of Kansas.

### quarter, n.

A quarter of a <u>section</u> of land, or one hundred sixty acres.

"'Claude thinks he wants to begin building right away.up on the <u>quarter</u> next the timber claim.'" - Cather, <u>One of Ours</u>, p. 174.

"Grain and stock farm; six quarters; 960 acres;" - adv., The Kansas City Star, May 2, 1926.

"Santa Fe land in Morton County \$2400 per quarter." - adv., The Hutchinson News, May 8, 1926.

"I found them on their 'quarter' (the Kansans always speak of a man's 'quarter' rather than his farm).
.." - Richardson, A Month in Kansas, p. 430.

"Two <u>quarters</u> near Elkhart, all in wheat, one third goes." - adv., The <u>Hutchinson News</u>, May 8, 1926.

"'I am going to drive up to the north <u>quarter</u> to meet the man from town who is to buy my alfalfa hay!" - Cather, <u>O Pioneers</u>, p. 96.

"Claude sent Dan to shuck on the north <u>quarter</u>, and he worked on the south." - Cather, <u>One of Qurs</u>, p. 79.

"Yonder was Dan's wagon, coming in from the north quarter." - ibid., p. 80.

"'I don't know but I'd best plough up that south quarter and put it in corn." - ibid., p. 235.

"I homesteaded the <u>quarter</u> lying west of that,.."-Dawson, <u>Pioneer Tales</u>, p. 363.

"This <u>quarter</u> for \$3500,..." - The <u>Hutchinson News</u>, May, 1926.

The term <u>quarter</u> does not appear in the dictionaries, all of those which I consulted giving only the
form "<u>quarter</u>-section." In N.E.D. the expression "<u>quarter</u>-section" is merely cited. Here it is defined as
"a quarter of a square mile of land, 160 acres" and attributed to the United States and Canada. Practically
the same definition is given in C.D. and in W.N.I.

Cf. <u>quarter</u> cited in E.D.D., N.E.D., and W.N.I. as a division of land in Ireland, but, however, with different meaning.

A very characteristic expression, almost synonymous with "farm."

rangy, a., 1.

Long-limbed and slender, as cattle.

"The horse became a trifle stockier and heavier, not quite so lean and rangy in build." - Hough, The Story of the Cowboy, p. 75.

Given in W.N.I.

rangy, a., 2.

Given to roving, as cattle.

Cited in W.N.I.

Commonly used in Kansas.

red up, v.

This pronunciation of "rid up" was coupled with the normal pronunciation on the questionnaire. Twenty-six volunteered as using "red up", while twenty-five said they use "rid up." Fifteen reported red up, six of them from Kansas communities, five from communities outside Kansas.

ride herd, v.

Common expression for "herd cattle."

"So far John Bergson had not attempted to cultivate the second half-section, but used it for pasture land, and one of his sons rode herd there in open weather." - Cather, O Pioneers, p. 21.

Not in W.N.I.

ridgebuster, n.

An implement of commercial manufacture used for breaking the ridges formed when corn has been <u>listed</u>.

Not in W.N.I.

See list, above.

row crop, n.

A term in use in western Kansas, applied to crops such as corn, cane, and millet when sown in rows, contrasted with these sown broadcast.

"All row crops are clean and well developed." - The Kansas City Star, June 23, 1926.

Not in W.N.I.

Since these grains, when planted in rows, can be cultivated and, also, bear better heads of seed, this

method has almost displaced broadcasting in western Kansas.

rowed stuff, n.

See row crop, above.

rustle, v.

To work with initiative and energy.

Strange to say, D.A. does not give this word. D.S. gives it as an American term. W.N.I. gives it as slang in the United States.

A very common expression in Kansas. Twenty-six marked the term on the questionnaires as their own use, while twelve indicated that they had heard it used. rustler, n.

One who <u>rustles</u>, that is, a person of great energy and enterprise.

D.A. does not give this term. W.N.I. gives it as slang in the United States with only its meaning of "cattle thief" attributed to the western part of the United States. D.S. records it, however, as a "great Western word."

On the questionnaires, twenty-nine reported using this word, while nineteen reported having heard it used, mostly in undesignated places, although a few specified the West, western Kansas, and Kansas. Since so many use the word, and since so many are familiar with the word without any consciousness of a certain

locality in connection with its use, <u>rustler</u> would seem to be a common Kansas expression.

sand storm. n.

A <u>dust storm</u>, See, above. savvy, v.

A term from the Spanish meaning "do you know?"

Recorded in W.N.I. with the comment, "slang, U.S."

Cited in D.A. with a full explanation of its use.

There it is said to be a word of very extensive use wherever a Lingua Franca has been formed of the Spanish or Portuguese language in Asia, Africa, and America.

commonly heard in Kansas as a slangy or playful expression, and among children. Sixteen recorded on the questionnaire that they use the term, while thirty-five responded as having heard the term used, most of them in undesignated localities. Two had heard it in Texas, one in the West, one in New Mexico, and one from Mexicans. Here, then, although the great body of American Spanish terms is not current in Kansas, is a Spanterm of common use in Kansas.

scald, n.

A diseased condition of trees, due to hot, dry weather.

"...it Inter-rows of dwarf corn also helps to preserve the tree from being scalded, which is very

common in this climate caused by the sun and hot winds heating the sap on the south side of the tree and killing it on that side of the stock." - "The Culture of t the Apple", Republican Daily Journal, Lawrence, March 4, 1869.

W.N.I. gives no local use of this term. Since, however, the disease is due to a hot, dry climate such as Kansas often has, it is included here as a characteristic expression.

# scooter, n.

An implement used for cultivating very young corn, consisting of a horse drawn sled wide enough to cover the row of corn, with a shovel on each side.

This meaning of scooter not given in W.N.I.

Cf. scooter, a sailboat, cited in W.N.I., also, scooter, a child's toy.

# scrapple, n.

A dish made by boiling scraps of pork with corn meal.

Given in W.N.I.

Included in the questionnaire for definition, it was given some such definition as above by most of those replying. I have heard, also, a form "scrapple-lac."

# scratcher, n.

The man who, during the process of harvesting grain with a header, stays at the stack, and, with a pitchfork keeps pitched on to the stack any grain that

may have fallen to the ground in being pitched from the header barge to the stack.

Not in W.N.I.

section, n.

A division of land a mile square.

"The country around had all been surveyed by Government previous to our settling, and divided into square miles, - sections, they are called, - marked with a stone set in the ground." - Ebbutt, Emigrant Life in Kansas, p. 20.

"We've each got five sections, the best wheat land west of Hutchinson." - McCarter, The Cornerstone, p.44.

"Mebbe that combine can't chaw into a section in a day, what?" - The Kansas City Times, June 19, 1926.

"Farmers have come to town to help unload their new combines from the flat cars and get them out by the time the first section is dead ripe." - ibid.

"Stevens County. Square <u>Section</u> of as fine land as is',..." - adv., <u>The Hutchinson News</u>, May, 1926.

"You often find clay, sand and limestone soils on the same <u>section</u>." - "Letter from Coffeyville", Republican Daily Journal, July 21, 1869.

Described by W.N.I. as one of the portions of one square mile each into which the public lands of the United States are divided. A Western term not used in the East, where a different method of surveying was used. Very characteristic of Kansas.

section line, n.

The line separating one section from another.

"He drives down a section line with wheat three feet high on one side and only two feet on the other."The Kansas City Times, June 19, 1926.

"He is trying to get Mrs. Helm and her son to shut up our road and force us to sell this little place to him and Mrs. Helm so they can run <u>section-line</u> roads."-McCarter, The <u>Cornerstone</u>, p. 22.

Not in W.N.I., C.D., or N.E.D.

separator, n., 1.

The essential part of a threshing-machine, exclusive of engine and straw-carrier.

"For sale or trade for real estate. One 25-horse Rumely and separator..." - adv., The Hutchinson News, May, 1926.

Given in W.N.I.

separator, n., 2.

A machine operating on a centrifugal basis for separating cream from milk.

"Claude told his mother to go upstairs and dress; he would scald the separator while Ralph got the car ready." - Cather, One of Ours, p. 19.

Given in W.N.I.

separator tender, n.

The man who takes care of the <u>separator</u> during the process of threshing grain.

Cf. Robert Max Garrett's "A Word List from the Northwest", <u>Dialect Notes</u>, vol. V, Part III, 1920, where <u>separator tender</u> is cited as "the man who takes care of the threshing-machine or clover huller." sharpshooter, n.

A spade.

Not given in W.N.I.

Included on the questionnaire with the result that twenty-two marked it as their use, while ten indicated they had heard it in various Kansas and Missouri communities.

shock, n.

An upright assemblage of sheaves of grain.

"Men had to await their turn, letting their grain stand in shock until a belching black engine lumbered into the field." - Cather, One of Ours, p. 157.

Defined in W.N.I.

Used to the exclusion of stook.

shocker, n.

A term of the wheat <u>harvest</u> applied to the man who follows the <u>binder</u>, collecting the <u>bundles</u>, and piling them in shocks.

Not in W.N.I.

short grass country, n.

Western Kansas; so-called because, on account of the arid climate, grass does not grow tall and rank, and short grass, especially <u>buffalo grass</u>, is that most found.

"That part of the state known as the short grass country needs a sod-soaker..." - The Kansas City Star, April 23, 1923.

Not in W.N.I.

Very characteristic.

shoulder, n.

The dirt continuation of perhaps two feet in width

just beyond the edge of a concrete paved road.

"The attractiveness of the state highways will be greatly enhanced when the dirt shoulders and the rest of the right-of ways are in well kept grass." - The Kansas City Star, May 6, 1926.

Not in W.N.I.

shoulder up, v.

To provide a dirt shoulder for a paved highway.

Not given in W.N.I. The word is recorded there, however, as applied to placing ballast on the sides of a railroad track. Perhaps the use of the word in connection with a paved highway is a reapplication of the use as applied to railroad tracks.

shuck. v.

To husk, as corn.

"Claude sent Dan to shuck on the north quarter and he worked on the south." - Cather, One of Ours, p. 79.

Although W.N.I. gives no localization to this term, D.A. has the following: "To shuck corn is to strip off the husks, called in the South 'shucks', from Indian corn."

Despite D.A.'s comment, however, the term is widely used in Kensas, having much greater currency than <u>husk</u>. On the questionnaires, forty-two recorded themselves as using <u>shuck</u>, while only twenty-one indicated <u>husk</u>, two <u>pick</u>, and five <u>gather</u>.

shucking peg, n.

An implement worn strapped to the right hand, for ripping open corn shucks, when the crop is being gathered.

"The hand is armed with a 'shucking-peg' - either of wood or iron fastened on with a thong, - which tears open the shucks on the ears of corn,..." - Ebbutt, Emigrant Life in Kansas, p. 180.

Not in W.N.I.

sixty, n.

A sixty-acre tract of land.

Commonly used in Kansas, although not in W.N.I., C.D., or N.E.D. See eighty, forty, above.

small wares, n.

Notions.

Given in W.N.I. with no local citation.

Never heard in Kansas except from persons who cite it from the East.

sod-soaker, n.

Defined in the citation below.

"The sod-soaker of a rain is quite another thing yet. That is the rain that falls slowly and steadily for a night and a day and is absorbed by the ground as it falls...The sod-soaker gets to the grass roots... That part of the state known as the short grass country needs a sod-soaker...the sod-soaker does not fill the streams or replenish the ponds." - The Kansas City Star, April 23, 1923.

Not in W.N.I.

sorghum-lapper, n.

A term of contempt for poor people, equivalent to "poor white trash."

Derived from the fact that often, where there are sorghum mills, there is a class of poor people who hang around to get drippings and scrapings from the vats.

Not in W.N.I.

Slightly known, at least, in Kansas. so-we-kan, n.

A name for southwestern Kansas, coined from the initial letters of the words <u>south west Kansas</u>. Formerly much used by the <u>Hutchinson Gazette</u>, which has been bought by the <u>Hutchinson News</u> and incorporated as the Hutchinson Herald, the morning edition of the <u>News</u>. Not used now by the News, but an interesting example of a melodious coinage that might have gained currency.

spike pitcher, n.

The man who, during the threshing of grain, stands near the carrier of the threshing-machine to pitch back on to the carrier any headed grain or bundles of grain, as the case may be, that may have fallen to the ground when being pitched off the <u>barges</u>.

Not in W.N.I.

Cf. Robert Max Garrett's "A Word List from the Northwest", <u>Dialect Notes</u>, vol. V, Part III, 1920, for the citation of this term as "one who helps unload hay." stand, n.

The relative number of plants of a field crop, growing on a given area.

"Corn has a good sland and development, they said, ..." - The Kansas City Star, June 23, 1926.

"Corn came up to better stands than usual and most of it was cultivated the first time." - The Hutchinson News, June 5, 1926.

"Wheat is heading out and has a splendid stand." "Parsons Items", Republican Daily Journal, Lawrence,
May 14, 1871.

Given in W.N.I.

stock water, n.

Water in ponds and creeks used to supply drinking water to cattle and horses.

"The spectacle of Kansas having a sufficient water fall to produce a fairly good crop and yet not enough stock water for the pasture is not an unheard-of-thing in that state." - Kansas City Star, April 23, 1923.

"Out in western Kansas...where the farmers depend upon deep wells for their stock water..." - ibid.

stook, n.

An upright assemblage of sheaves of grain, or shock.

Given in W.N.I. as obsolete or Scottish and dialectal English. Not known at all in Kansas.

stretch, n.

An extent or surface.

"I left the road and went around through a stretch of pasture that was always cropped short in summer." - Cather, My Antonia, p. 265.

"He could make sixty miles on some of the stretches." - Oral theme of sophomore boy in high school English class.

Very characteristic of Kansas.

sub soil, n.

The slightly harder soil beneath the surface stratum.

"The sod-soaker gets to the grass roots, sinks down into the <u>sub-soil." - The Kansas City Star</u>, April 23, 1923.

"Soil, black loam with clay <u>sub-soil." - adv., The Hutchinson News</u>, May 8, 1926.

Given in W.N.I.

sub soil, v.

To stir or cultivate the sub soil.

"The ground for an orchard should in all cases be subsoiled, or, in other words, it should be stirred below or lower than any of the roots are set." - "The Culture of the Apple Tree", The Republican Daily Journal, Lawrence, March 4, 1869.

Cited in W.N.I.

summer fallow, v.

To allow land to lie uncultivated through the summer.

"'Summer fallowed', he says, pointing to the tall wheat, go ten bushels more than the other...Ought to pass a law, 'everybody summer fallow'." - The Kansas City Times, June 19, 1926.

"Eighty a. being summer fallowed,..." - adv., The Hutchinson News, May 8, 1926.

Given in W.N.I.

swath, v.

To use a swather, See, below.

swather, n.

A new machine being used in the wheat harvest in

western Kansas. It windrows the wheat, which is later picked up by the combine and threshed. The swather is a development brought about by one of the drawbacks of the combine, which requires that wheat be dead ripe before being harvested. With a swather a farmer can cut his wheat while it is still immature and thus shorten the time of risk from hall or fire. Because the swathing machine is much lighter than a combine, it is advantageous in case of a rainy harvest season. The wheat can be windrowed and left until the field is dry enough for the combine to go on to it.

"Binders and <u>swathers</u>, in fact, were out in many localities, while even a few combines ventured into fields of early maturing grain." - <u>The Kansas City Times</u>, June 26, 1929.

"The <u>swather</u>, or windrowing machine, is proving almost as popular as the older combine, which it complements." - ibid.

"So the development of the <u>swather</u> or windrowing machine, which permits a farmer obsessed by fear of rain or hail to cut part of his wheat, has proved popular." - 1bid.

"Down near Sublette Earl Henderson was running a combine with pick up attachment over some windrowed wheat which the crew said was going twenty bushels to the acre. This wheat had been windrowed with a swather last Saturday and since has been lying on the stubble to cure. Today it was threshing out a dark, hard, dry berry." - The Kansas City Times, June 28, 1929.

"The traveler will pass a field in which combine or <u>swather</u> has made a few trips, and then drive twenty miles before he sees other activity." - The Kansas City Times, June 24, 1929.

The name is, evidently, a reapplication. W.N.I.

records the name as applied to a "device attached to a mowing machine for raising the uncut fallen grain and marking the limit of the swath."

sweep rake, n.

See <u>buck rake</u>, <u>hay buck</u>, <u>go-devil</u>, above.

Not in W.N.I.

ten, n.

Not found as a parallel term to <u>forty</u>, <u>eighty</u>, and <u>sixty</u>.

thank-you-ma'am, n.

This term for a rut in the road common in the East

I have not found here.

thresh, v.

An interesting elliptical use of the word occurs in the following:

"A listener-in on a party line heard this threat, says The Hutchinson Herald: 'I'm going over now to thrash that other fellow and when I get through with him, I'll come and thrash you.' It was Thresherman Daniels of Chase talking, the Herald explains." - The Kansas City Star, 1925.

thresh out of the shock, phr.

To thresh wheat, having the shocks brought directly from the field to the machine without stacking them
first.

tier, n.

This term, defined in W.N.I. as a child's apron tied with tape or cord, I have never found or heard

used.

tote. v.

A group including this term with <u>carry</u> and <u>pack</u> was used on the questionnaire. No one reported himself using this term. It was reported by three as heard in Kentucky, one in Texas, two in Missouri, three in the South, and five in undesignated communities. One attributed it to Negro usage. Here, then, people do not use, and attribute to the South this term which W.N.I. characterizes simply as "Dialectal or Cant" with a quotation from the <u>Boston Gazette</u> of 1769.

town, n.

This term is used in Kansas, as well as in the other Western States, with a different meaning from that which it conveys in the East. Here it is never used as synonymous with township, as W.N.I. records it is used in the New England States and other Eastern States.

township house, n.

A small very simply constructed building near Sterling used by Sterling Township for a voting precinct, and for other business.

Cf. Eastern town hall.

tractor, n.

An automobile used for drawing something, as a plow, harrow, combine, road drag, or other implement.

"...one man to operate the tractor, another to operate the reaper-thresher and a third to haul the grain away." - The Kansas City Star, June 16, 1926.

Given in the addenda to W.N.I.

A very common new term in agriculture.

Cf. with <u>tractor</u>, something to fix the attention of men and women and throw them into a sort of hypnotic trance, mentioned in Byron's "English Bards and Scotch Reviewers":

"What varied wonders tempt us as we pass,
The cowpox, <u>tractors</u>, galvanism, and
gas,
In turn appear, to make the vulgar stare,
Till the swollen bubble bursts and all
is air."

Here is an illustration of the reapplication of names. trailer, n.

A freight or baggage carrier, usually two-wheeled, although sometimes four-wheeled, pulled behind an automobile.

"On the Victory highway most any day now one may see the migratory harvesters-a few walking, others in old motor cars, and still more with their families in cars, and a trailer behind, carrying tents, bedding, and cooking utensils." - The Kansas City Star, June 11, 1926.

This kind of trailer not mentioned by W.N.I.

Here is probably an extension of a term which has long been applied to a car on a street railway pulled by another car, and which is today what the term trailer connotes to many city-bred people.

turnover, n.

The amount of capital invested in cattle and feed which a cattle-raiser expects to get back before he begins counting profits.

"A much more rapid <u>turnover</u> and greater production per head on the farm..." - The Kansas City Star, April 20, 1926.

"...a grama-grass rench which ought to <u>turn over</u> a profit of ten or twelve thousand dollars in good cattle years,..." - Cather, <u>One of Ours</u>, p. 66.

Given in W.N.I.

A very characteristic term of the cattle business. twenty, n.

Occasionally used to apply to a twenty-acre field, but not generally. Farm land does not often change hands in tracts of less than forty acres, and when small tracts about town are spoken of, it is usually with the word "acre", as a "twenty-acre tract." water right. n.

The right to use a certain amount of water from an irrigation ditch.

Not in W.N.I.

Used in the irrigated district of Colorado and western Kansas.

weather-killed, a.

Said of a crop killed by wet and cold weather.

"He noted that there was more corn than usual, - much of the winter wheat had been weather-killed, and the fields were ploughed up in the spring and replanted in maize." - Cather, One of Ours, p. 243.

Not in W.N.I.

Not so commonly used as <u>winterkill</u>. See <u>winter-kill</u>, below.

weedy, a.

Applied to a horse that has been <u>locoed</u>. Not in W.N.I.

Used in western Kansas.

wind rack, n.

A hay rack having high sides built on it. Not in W.N.I.

In other States, where there is not so much wind as in Kansas, a flat rack without sides is used. A rack with sides seems to be unknown outside of Kansas, and by persons from outside the State is called a wind rack.

windrow, n.

The pair "windrow, winrow" was used on the questionnaire with the result that thirty-four reported winrow and twenty-nine windrow as their personal use, while ten reported that they had heard winrow in certain Kansas communities. Winrow is, evidently, very generally used throughout Kansas.

winterkill, v.i.

To die out owing to wet and cold weather.

"The wheat may winterkill."

Given in W.N.I.

### BIBLIOGRAPHY

#### Books

- Andreas, A.T. History of the State of Kansas. Chicago: A.T. Andreas, 1883.
- Blackmar, F.W. Kansas, A <u>Gyclopedia</u> of <u>State History</u>. Chicago: Standard Publishing Co., 1912. 2 vols.
- Boynton, Rev. C.B. and Mason, T.B. A Journey through Kansas. Cincinnati: Moore, Wilstach, Keys and Co., 1855.
- Case, Theodore S. The Advantages of Kansas City, Missouri.
  Kansas City, Mo.: Gerard Brothers and Woody, 1887.
- Cather, Willa Sibert. A Lost Lady. New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1923.
- Cather, Willa Sibert. My Antonia. Boston: New York: Houghton Mifflin Co., 1913.
- Cather, Willa Sibert. One of Ours. New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1922.
- Cather, Willa Sibert. O Pioneers. Boston and New York: Houghton Mifflin Co., 1913.
- Channing, Edward. A History of the United States. New York: The MacMillan Co., 1925. vol. VI.
- Colt, Mrs. Miriam Davis. Went to Kensas; Being a Thrilling Account of an Ill-fated Expedition to that Fairy-Land and Its Sad Results. Watertown: L. Ingalls and Co., 1862.
- Connelley, William Elsey. A Standard History of Kansas and Kansas. Chicago and New York: Lewis Publishing Co., 1918. 5 vols.
- Cook, John R. The Border and the Buffalo, An Untold Story of the Southwest Plains The Bloody Border of Missouri and Kansas, The Story of the Slaughter of the Buffalo, Westward among the Big Game and Wild Tribes. A Story of Mountain and Plain. Topeka: Crane and Co., 1907.
- Cordley, Richard C., A History of Lawrence, Kansas. Lawrence, E.F. Caldwell, 1895.

- Dawson, Charles M. Fioneer Tales of the Oregon Trail and of Jefferson County [Rebraska] . Topeka: Crane and Co., 1912.
- Ebbutt, Percy G. Emigrant Life in Kansas. London: Swan Sonnenechein and Go., Paternoster Square, 1886.
- Garland, Hamlin. Prairie Folks. New York and London: Harper and Brothers, 1899.
- Gleed, Charles S. Kansas City (Historic Towns of the Western States Series) New York: G.P. Putnam's Sons. London: The Knickerbocker Press, 1901.
- Grinnell, George Bird. The Indian (Builders of the American Nation Series) New York: The Federal Publishing Society. 1897. D.Appleton and Co.
- Hayes, A.A. Jr. New Colorado and the Santa Fe Trail. New York: Harper and Brothers, 1880.
- Hough, Emerson. The Story of the Cowboy (Builders of the American Nation Series) New York: The Federal Publishing Society. 1897, D.Appleton and Co.
- Hunter, Fanny. Western Border Life: or, What Fanny Hunter

  Saw and Heard in Kanzas and Missouri. New York: Derby
  and Jackson, 1859.
- Kansas State Historical Society, Eighteenth Biennial Report, "The Santa Fe Trail."
- Kansas in Literature. ed. by William Herbert Carruth.
  Topeka: Grane and Co., 1900. 2 vols.
- Krapp, George Philip, The English Language in America.
- McCarter, Margaret Hill, The Corneratone. Chicago: A.C. Mc-Clurg and Co., 1919.
- Prentis, Noble L. <u>History of Kansas</u>. Topeka: Caroline Prentis, 1909.
- Prince, L. Bradford. <u>Historical Sketches of New Mexico from the Earliest Records to the American Occupation</u>. New York: Leggat Brothers, Chambers St. Kansas City: Ramesey, Eillet, and Hudson, 1883.
- Richardson, Albert Deane. A Month in Kansas, in Garnered Sheaves from the Writings of Albert D. Richardson.

- Hartford: Columbian Book Co., 1871.
- Robinson, Sara T.D. <u>Kansas</u>; <u>Its Interior and Exterior Life</u>. (4th ed.). Boston: Crosbie, Nichols, and Co., 1856.
- Spring, Leverett Wilson. <u>Kansas</u>, <u>The Prelude to the War for the Union</u>. Boston and New York: Houghton Mifflin Co., 1855.
- Stephens, Kate. <u>Life at Laurel Town in Anglo-Saxon Kansas</u>. Lawrence, Kansas: Alumni Association of the University of Kansas, 1920.
- Tarr, R.S. and Martin, L. College Physiography. New York: The MacMillan Co., 1923.
- Warman, Cy. The Railroad (Builders of the American Nation Series). New York: The Federal Publishing Society, 1898. D. Appleton and Co.
- Wilder, D.W. The Annals of Kansas. Topeka: George W. Martin, 1875, revised to date, 1886.

## Periodicals

- Agora, The, A Kansas Magazine. Salina, Topeka, and Lawrence: July, 1891 July, 1895, quarterly; November, 1895 March, 1896, monthly; 5 vols.
- Bridgman, Howard A., "New England and Kansas", The Congregationalist and Advance, September 23, 1920, pp. 362-363.
- Dialect Notes. New Haven, Conn.: vol. I, pp. 85-173; vol.IV, Part II, 1914; vol. V, Part I, Part II, 1919, Part III, 1920.
- Kansas Magazine, The. Topeka: January, 1872 October, 1873, 4 vols.
- Mott, Frank Luther, "Pioneer Iowa Word-List", The Philological Quarterly, January, 1922.
- Slosson, E.E., "For Would-Be Writers", The Journal of the National Education Association, XVI (January, 1927), pp. 27-28.

# Newspapers

- Hutchinson News, The, (Contemporaneous with study for thesis.)
- Kansas City Star, and Times, (Contemporaneous with study for thesis.)
- Kansas Farmer, The (Contemporaneous with study for thesis.)
- Lawrence, Republican, The, 1857-1858.
- Lyons Daily News, The, June 23, 1926.
- Republican Daily Journal, The, Lawrence, 1869, 1870, 1871, 1872.
- Rice County Gazette, The, Sterling, 1876.
- Sterling Kansas Bulletin, The, Sterling, (Contemporaneous with study for thesis.)
- Summer Session Kansan, The, Lawrence, July 3, 1925.

## Dictionaries

- Barrere, Albert and Leland, Charles G. A Dictionary of Slang, Jargon, and Cant, embracing English, American, and Anglo-Indian Slang, Pidgin English, Gypsies Jargon, and Other Irregular Phraseology, London: George Bell and Sons. 2 vols. 1897.
- Bartlett, John Russell, <u>Dictionary of Americanisms</u>. A <u>Glossary of Words and Phrases Usually Regarded as Peculiar to the United States</u>. (2nd ed.). Boston: Little, Brown, and Co. London: Trubner and Co., 1859.
- Century Dictionary, The, and Cyclopedia, New York: The Century Co., 1911. 12 vols.
- English Dialect Dictionary, The. London: Henry Frowde. Oxford: 116 High Street. New York: G.P. Putnam's Sons, 1898. 6 vols.
- Thornton, Richard, Glossary, An American.
- Webster's New International Dictionary of the English Language, Springfield, Massachusetts: G.& C. Merriam Co., 1921.